wishyou.today learning

korean topik 1 in 70 days

The whole course on paper: all 759 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · vowels: 아, 이, 우
2. day 2 · first consonants: ㄱ ㄴ ㄷ ㄹ ㅁ
3. day 3 · more consonants: ㅂ ㅅ ㅈ ㅎ
4. day 4 · strong sounds: ㅋ ㅌ ㅍ ㅊ, ㄲ ㄸ ㅃ ㅆ ㅉ
5. day 5 · double vowels: 와, 워, 의
6. day 6 · final consonants: 한국, 사람
7. day 7 · nice to meet you
8. day 8 · where are you from?
9. day 9 · what do you do?
10. day 10 · this and that
11. day 11 · do you have…?
12. day 12 · I like it
13. day 13 · mission: first days in Seoul
14. day 14 · numbers 1 to 10
15. day 15 · how much is it?
16. day 16 · one, two, three (Korean numbers)
17. day 17 · two coffees, please
18. day 18 · at the market
19. day 19 · new clothes
20. day 20 · mission: a shopping day
21. day 21 · my family
22. day 22 · grandma is sleeping
23. day 23 · in my room
24. day 24 · my home
25. day 25 · where I live
26. day 26 · big or small?
27. day 27 · mission: a visit to grandma
28. day 28 · what time is it?
29. day 29 · days of the week
30. day 30 · months of the year
31. day 31 · happy birthday!
32. day 32 · my morning
33. day 33 · after class
34. day 34 · mission: a day in Anna's life
35. day 35 · Korean food
36. day 36 · spicy but tasty
37. day 37 · at a restaurant
38. day 38 · fruit and drinks
39. day 39 · at the café
40. day 40 · dinner for friends
41. day 41 · mission: dinner at Minjun's
42. day 42 · around town
43. day 43 · by bus or subway?
44. day 44 · which way?
45. day 45 · sorry I'm late
46. day 46 · at the post office and bank
47. day 47 · seeing the sights
48. day 48 · mission: lost in Seoul
49. day 49 · how's the weather?
50. day 50 · summer or winter?
51. day 51 · can you play the piano?
52. day 52 · sports
53. day 53 · this weekend
54. day 54 · movies and shows
55. day 55 · mission: a weekend at Namsan
56. day 56 · my body
57. day 57 · I have a cold
58. day 58 · happy and sad
59. day 59 · how have you been?
60. day 60 · hello? on the phone
61. day 61 · where did I put it?
62. day 62 · mission: a rainy day
63. day 63 · in class
64. day 64 · exam week
65. day 65 · student life
66. day 66 · plans for next week
67. day 67 · a trip abroad
68. day 68 · mission: goodbye party

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/korean/topik-1/exam.html

day 1 vowels: 아, 이, 우

Read the Korean vowels and say “it's …” with 예요.

Hangul is built from a handful of letters: learn the vowels and the silent ㅇ today, and you can already read your first words.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
아	a	ah, oh	아, 우유예요! Oh, it's milk!
아이	ai	child, kid	아, 아이예요! Oh, it's a child!
오	o	five (5)	오예요. It's a five.
이	i	two (2)	이예요, 오예요? Is it a two or a five?
이	i	this (before a noun)	이{i-2} 우유예요? Is it this milk?
우유	uyu	milk	우유예요. It's milk.
예	ye	yes (polite)	예, 우유예요. Yes, it's milk.
이에요	ieyo	is, am, are (polite)	아이예요? Is it a child?

pattern a first block: ㅇ + ㅏ = 아 • it's …: 예요

ㅇ + ㅏ = 아

Every Korean syllable is a square block that starts with a consonant. When it starts with a vowel sound, the silent ㅇ holds the place: ㅇ + ㅏ = 아. Tall vowels (ㅏ ㅓ ㅣ ㅐ ㅔ) stand to the right of the ㅇ, flat ones (ㅗ ㅜ ㅡ) sit under it: 아, 오, 우. Add 예요 to a word to say “it's …”; with a rising voice it's a question.

우유예요. **uyu yeyo** It's milk.

아이예요? **ai yeyo** Is it a child?

오예요. **o yeyo** It's a five.

dialogue is this milk?

anna 우유예요?
uyu yeyo · Is this milk?

minjun 예, 우유예요.
ye uyu yeyo · Yes, it's milk.

anna 아, 이 우유예요?
a i uyu yeyo · Oh, this milk here?

minjun 아, 아이 우유예요!
a ai uyu yeyo · Oh, wait, that's milk for kids!

anna 아이 우유예요?
ai uyu yeyo · Milk for kids?

minjun 예. 이 우유예요.
ye i uyu yeyo · Yes. This is the one you want.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

아
a
ah, oh

이
i
two (2)

오
o
five (5)

우
u
milk

유
yu
milk

예
ye
yes (polite)



에
e
to, at, in (a place)



요
yo
is, am, are (polite)

good to know · The vowels are made of three shapes: a dot-stroke, a long line — (the flat earth) and a tall line ㅣ (a standing person). ㅏ is ㅣ with a short stroke on the outside. Two short strokes add a y-sound: ㅏ a → ㅑ ya, ㅓ eo → ㅕ yeo, ㅗ o → ㅛ yo, ㅜ u → ㅠ yu. ㅐ and ㅔ sound the same in Seoul today, like the e in “bed”; ㅒ and ㅖ are both “ye”. Spelling still keeps them apart. ㅇ is silent at the start of a block. At the bottom of a block (day 6) it sounds “ng”.

Fifteen letters in, and you've read your first Korean words. Tomorrow come the first consonants, and the words start to multiply.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 2 first consonants: ㄱ ㄴ ㄷ ㄹ ㅁ

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 1 · hangul: the alphabet

Read ㄱ ㄴ ㄷ ㄹ ㅁ and ask “where?” and “who?” with 가.

With five consonants you can ask the two questions every newcomer needs: 여기가 어디예요? and 누구예요?

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
나	na	I, me (casual)	나예요! It's me!
네	ne	yes; okay	네, 고기예요. Yes, it's meat.
누구	nugu	who	누구예요? Who is it?
어디	eodi	where	어디예요? Where are you?
여기	yeogi	here	여기예요! Over here!
거기	geogi	there (near you)	거기가 어디예요? Where are you right now?
나라	nara	country	나라가 어디예요? Which country are you from?
나무	namu	tree; wood	나무예요? Is it wood?
고기	gogi	meat	고기예요? Is it meat?
노래	norae	song	누구 노래예요? Whose song is this?
어머니	eomeoni	mother	어머니예요? Is that your mother?
누나	nuna	older sister (of a man)	누가 누나예요? Which one is your older sister?
가	ga	subject marker	여기가 어디예요? Where am I?

pattern consonant + vowel: ㄴ + ㅏ = 나 • who or what: 가

ㄴ + ㅏ = 나

A consonant takes the place of the silent ㅇ: ㄴ + ㅏ = 나, ㄱ + ㅗ = 고, ㅁ + ㅜ = 무. Now for grammar: 가 after a word marks the subject, the one the question is about: 여기가 어디예요? Where is here? After a final consonant it becomes 이 (day 6). 누구 + 가 squeezes into 누가.

여기가 어디예요? **yeogi ga eodi yeyo** Where am I?

누가 어머니예요? **nuga eomeoni yeyo** Which one is your mother?

나라가 어디예요? **nara ga eodi yeyo** Which country are you from?

dialogue who's this?

anna 이 아이가 누구예요?
i ai ga nugu yeyo · Who's this kid?

minjun 나예요!
na yeyo · That's me!

anna 아! 어머니예요?
a eomeoni yeyo · Oh! And is that your mother?

minjun 네, 어머니예요.
ne eomeoni yeyo · Yes, that's my mum.

anna 누가 누나예요?
nuga nuna yeyo · Which one is your sister?

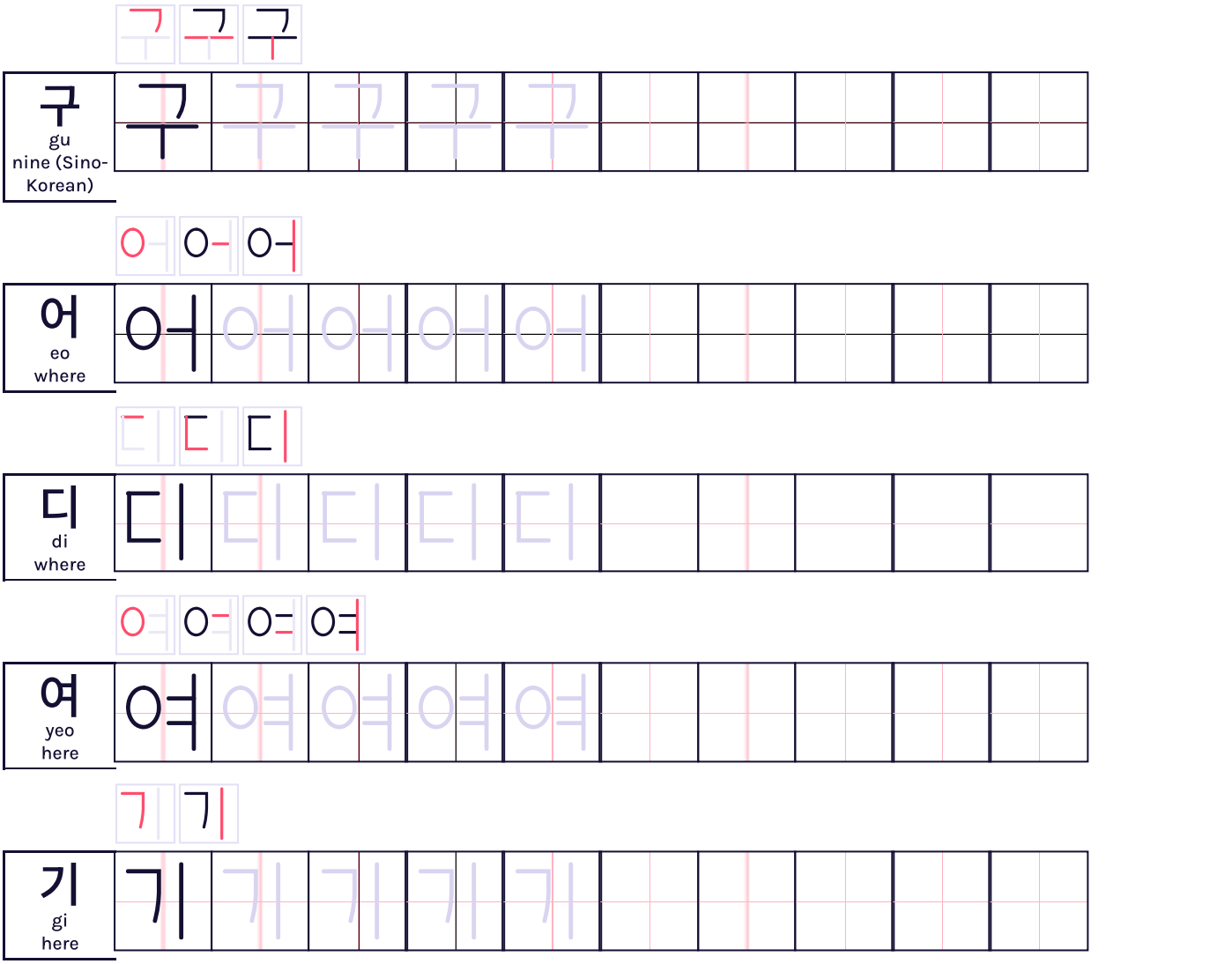
minjun 이 아이가 누나예요.
i ai ga nuna yeyo · This kid here is my sister.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

나
na
I, me
(casual)

네
ne
yes; okay

누
nu
who



good to know · The consonants are drawings of the mouth: ㄱ is the back of the tongue raised, ㄴ the tongue tip on the gums, ㅁ the closed lips. ㄹ sounds between an English r and l: a quick flap of the tongue tip, as in the middle of “butter” in American English. At the start of a word ㄱ and ㄷ are softer than English k and t, almost g and d: 고기 gogi. 여기 here (near me), 거기 there (near you): the next one, 저기 over there, comes tomorrow.

Five consonants and you can ask “where?” and “who?”. You're reading Korean, block by block.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 more consonants: ㅂ ㅅ ㅈ ㅎ

Read ㅂ ㅅ ㅈ ㅎ and say where you're going with 에 가요.

"Where are you going?" is one of the commonest questions in Korean, and the answer is just a place + 에 가요.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
저	jeo	I, me (polite)	저도 가요. I'm going too.
아버지	abeoji	father	아버지가 노래해요. My dad is singing.
바다	bada	sea, ocean	바다에 가요. I'm going to the sea.
바지	baji	trousers, pants	바지 사요. I'm buying some trousers.
가수	gasu	singer	아버지가 가수예요? Is your dad a singer?
모자	moja	hat, cap	모자 하나 사요. I'm buying a hat.
하나	hana	one (native number)	하나 사요. I'll buy one.
저기	jeogi	over there	저기예요! It's over there!
가다	gada	to go	어디에 가요? Where are you going?
사다	sada	to buy	모자 사요? Are you buying a hat?
하다	hada	to do	어머니가 노래해요. Mum is singing.
도	do	too, also	저도 가요! I'm going too!
에	e	to, at, in (a place)	저기에 가요. Let's go over there.

pattern ㅂ + ㅏ = 바 • going places: 에 가요

place 에 가요

Today's letters build blocks the same way: ㅂ + ㅏ = 바, ㅅ + ㅏ = 사, ㅈ + ㅓ = 저, ㅎ + ㅏ = 하. And a new particle: 에 after a place says where you're going. 바다에 가요 is "I'm going to the sea", and with the right tone "let's go to the sea!" Ask with 어디에 가요? (people often drop the 에: 어디 가요?).

바다에 가요. **bada e gayo** I'm going to the sea.

어디에 가요? **eodi e gayo** Where are you going?

저기에 가요. **jeogi e gayo** Let's go over there.

dialogue to the sea!

minjun 어디에 가요?
eodi e gayo · Where are you off to?

anna 바다에 가요!
bada e gayo · To the sea!

minjun 아, 바다! 저도 가요!
a bada jeo do gayo · Oh, the sea! I'm coming too!

anna 모자 사요? 저기, 모자!
moja sayo jeogi moja · Shall we buy hats? Look, hats, over there!

minjun 네, 저기에 가요.
ne jeogi e gayo · Sure, let's go over there.

anna 저 이 모자 하나 사요.
jeo i moja hana sayo · I'll take this hat.

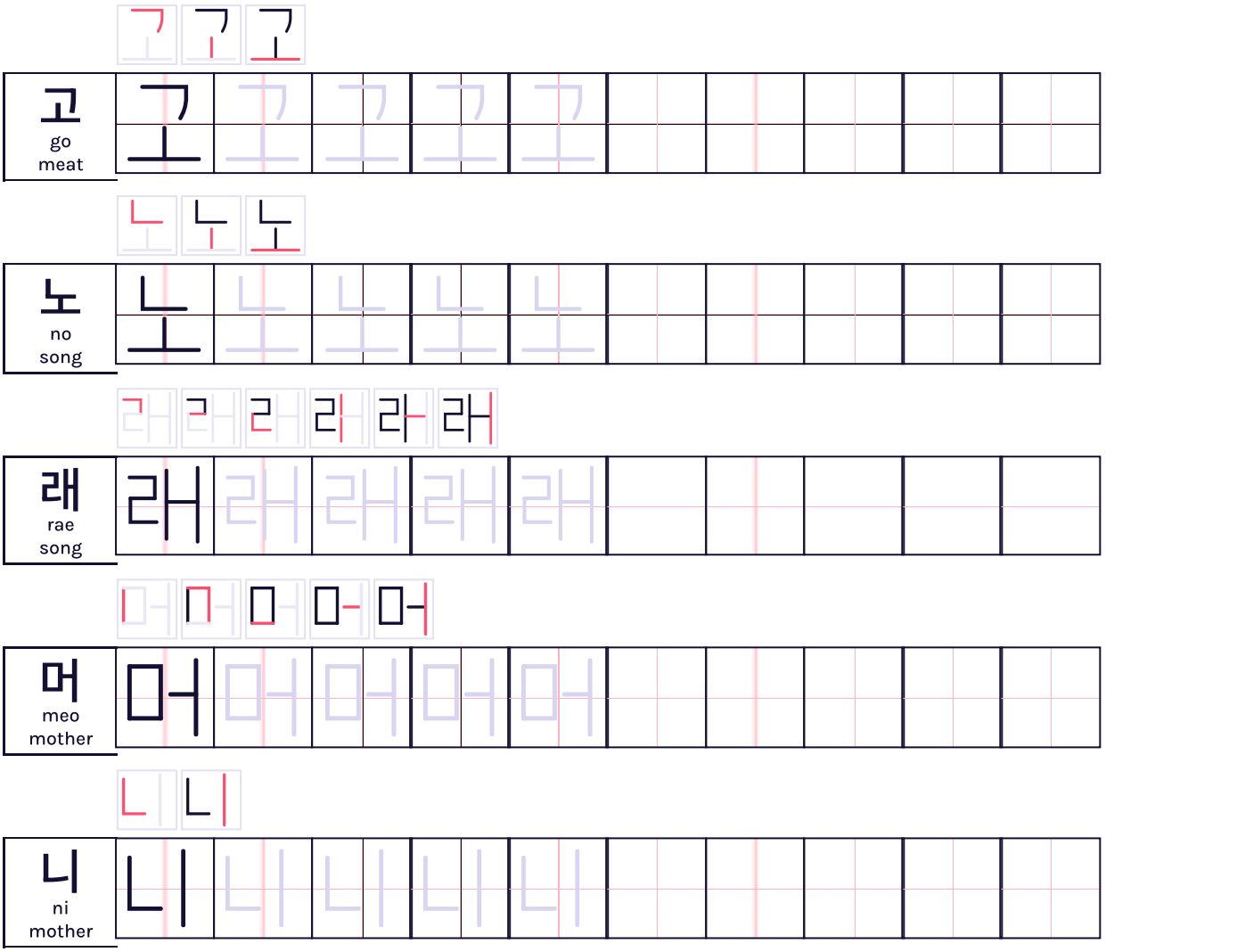
minjun 저도 하나 사요. 바지도 사요.
jeo do hana sayo baji do sayo · I'll get one too. And some trousers.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

거
geo
there (near you)

라
ra
country

무
mu
tree; wood



good to know · ㅅ before ㅣ (and ㅑ ㅕ ㅛ ㅠ) sounds like “sh”: 시 is shi. Elsewhere it's a soft s. ㅈ is like the j in “jam”, but softer; ㅎ is an English h. ㅂ is between p and b. Between two vowels it sounds clearly like b: 바다 bada, 아버지 abeoji. 저 is the polite “I”. Use it with everyone except close friends and family (with them, 나).

Four new letters, and you can say where you're going. That's the most-asked question in any Korean street.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 4 strong sounds: ㅋ ㅌ ㅍ ㅊ, ㄲ ㄸ ㅃ ㅆ ㅉ

Read the strong consonants and describe things: expensive, cheap, big, busy.

With the 아요/어요 ending you can turn any describing word into polite everyday Korean: 비싸요, 싸요, 커요.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
커피	keopi	coffee	커피가 비싸요. The coffee is expensive.
오빠	oppa	older brother (of a woman)	오빠가 바빠요. My brother is busy.
아저씨	ajeossi	sir; (middle-aged) man	아저씨, 비싸요! That's expensive, sir!
씨	ssi	Mr, Ms (after a name)	민준 씨, 바빠요? Minjun, are you busy?
기차	gicha	train	기차가 싸요? Is the train cheap?
치마	chima	skirt	이{i-2} 치마 싸요! This skirt is cheap!
카드	kadeu	card	누나 카드 사요? Shall we buy a card for your sister?
파티	pati	party	파티에 가요? Are you going to the party?
비싸다	bissada	expensive	이{i-2} 모자 비싸요. This hat is expensive.
싸다	ssada	cheap	저기가 싸요. That place is cheap.
아프다	apeuda	to hurt; be ill	어디 아파요? Are you feeling ill?
바쁘다	bappeuda	busy	아버지가 바빠요. My dad is busy.
크다	keuda	big; tall	모자가 커요. The hat is big.

pattern strong sounds: ㄱ ㅋ ㄲ • polite present -아요 / -어요

stem **-아요 / -어요**

Take 다 off the dictionary form and add 아요 if the last vowel is ㅏ or ㅗ, 어요 otherwise. Vowels melt together: 비싸 + 아요 → 비싸요, 크 + 어요 → 커요, and ㅡ drops out: 아프 → 아파요, 바쁘 → 바빠요. 하다 is special: 해요. The same form is a statement or, with a rising voice, a question.

기차가 싸요? **gicha ga ssayo** Is the train cheap?

오빠가 바빠요. **oppa ga bappayo** My brother is busy.

파티에 가요! **pati e gayo** Let's go to the party!

dialogue pricey coffee

anna 민준 씨, 커피가 비싸요!
minjun ssi keopi ga bissayo · Minjun, the coffee's expensive!

minjun 네, 여기 커피가 비싸요. 저기가 싸요.
ne yeogi keopi ga bissayo jeogi ga ssayo · Yeah, it's pricey here. That place over there is cheap.

anna 아, 저기에 가요!
a jeogi e gayo · Oh, let's go there!

minjun 안나 씨, 파티에 가요? 누나 파티예요.
anna ssi pati e gayo nuna pati yeyo · Anna, are you coming to the party? It's my sister's party.

anna 네, 가요! 카드 사요?
ne gayo kadeu sayo · Yes, I'll come! Shall we buy her a card?

minjun 네! 저기 카드가 싸요.
ne jeogi kadeu ga ssayo · Yes! The cards over there are cheap.

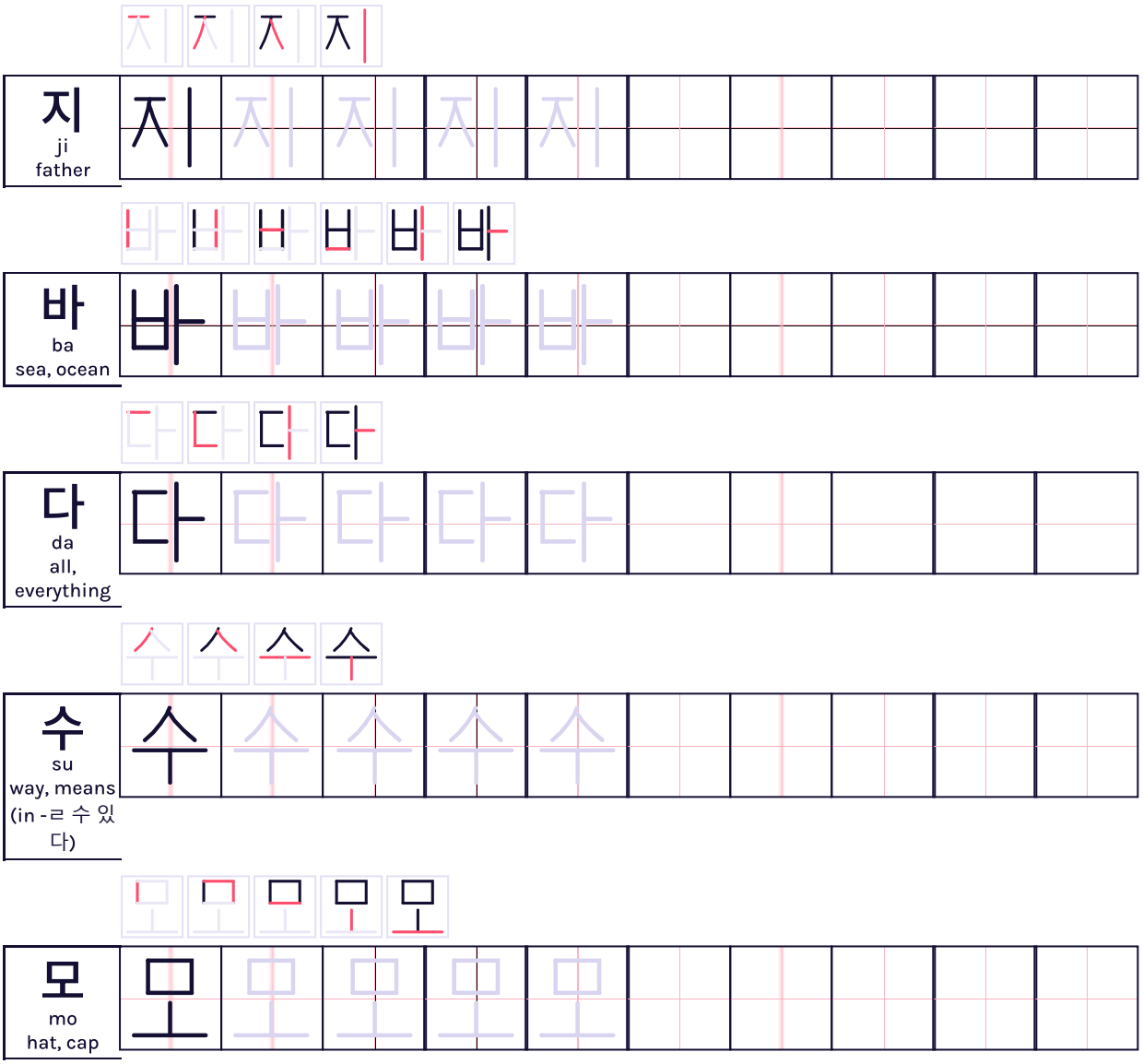
anna 치마도 하나 사요!
chima do hana sayo · And I'll buy a skirt for it!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

가 ga subject marker

저 jeo I, me (polite)

버 beo father



good to know · Three kinds of sound per family: plain ㄱ (soft k), aspirated ㅋ (k with a puff of air) and tense ㄲ (a tight k with no air). The same goes for ㄷ ㅌ ㄸ, ㅂ ㅍ ㅃ, ㅈ ㅊ ㅉ, and ㅅ ㅆ. Hold a tissue in front of your mouth: it should flutter for 커, stay still for 꺼. Add 씨 after a name to be polite: 민준 씨, 안나 씨. Never use it about yourself, and never for teachers: they're 선생님 (day 6). 오빠 is what a woman calls her older brother, and often a close older male friend. Men say 형 (day 21).

You can now read every consonant of Hangul. Only the double vowels and the final consonants are left before real words fly.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 5 double vowels: 와, 워, 의

Read the double vowels (와, 워, 의…) and ask politely with -세요: 주세요, 보세요, 쉬세요.

주세요 alone gets you coffee, water and apples anywhere in Korea, and -세요 is the polite way to ask anyone to do anything.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
사과	sagwa	apple	사과 하나 주세요. One apple, please.
뭐	mwo	what	뭐 해요? What are you doing?
왜	wae	why	왜 비싸요? Why is it so expensive?
의자	uija	chair	의자 하나 주세요. Could I have a chair, please?
의사	uisa	doctor	어머니가 의사예요. My mother is a doctor.
회사	hoesa	company; the office	회사에 가세요? Are you on your way to work?
위	wi	top; above, on	위 보세요! Look up!
뒤	dwi	back; behind	뒤 보세요! Look behind you!
오다	oda	to come	여기 오세요! Come over here!
보다	boda	to see, look at, watch	뭐 봐요? What are you watching?
주다	juda	to give	커피 주세요. A coffee, please.
쉬다	swida	to rest	아파요? 쉬세요. Not feeling well? Get some rest.
의	ui	’s, of (possessive)	아버지의 회사예요. It's my father's company.

pattern double vowels: ㅗ + ㅏ = 과 • please …: -세요

verb stem **-세요**

Two vowels can share one block: ㅗ + ㅏ = ㅘ (와), ㅜ + ㅓ = ㅝ (워), ㅡ + ㅣ = ㅢ (의). And for grammar: add 세요 to a verb stem that ends in a vowel to ask politely: 주다 → 주세요 please give, 보다 → 보세요 look, 쉬다 → 쉬세요 rest. After a consonant it's 으세요 (later). The same form politely asks about someone you respect: 회사에 가세요?

사과 하나 주세요. **sagwa hana juseyo** One apple, please.

위 보세요! **wi boseyo** Look up!

의자 하나 주세요. **uija hana juseyo** Could I have a chair, please?

쉬세요. **swiseyo** Get some rest.

dialogue get some rest!

minjun 안나 씨, 뭐 해요?
anna ssi mwo haeyo · Anna, what are you up to?

anna 쉬어요. 저 아파요.
swieoyo jeo apayo · Resting. I'm not feeling well.

minjun 아, 쉬세요! 저 사과 사요.
a swiseyo jeo sagwa sayo · Oh, get some rest! I'll buy you some apples.

anna 사과? 왜 사과예요?
sagwa wae sagwa yeyo · Apples? Why apples?

minjun 사과가 싸요! 거기 가요.
sagwa ga ssayo geogi gayo · Apples are cheap! I'm coming over.

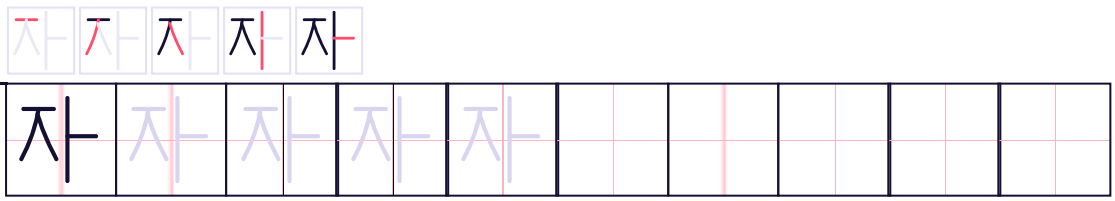
anna 민준 씨, 와요?
minjun ssi wayo · Minjun, are you here yet?

minjun 안나 씨, 뒤 보세요!
anna ssi dwi boseyo · Anna, look behind you!

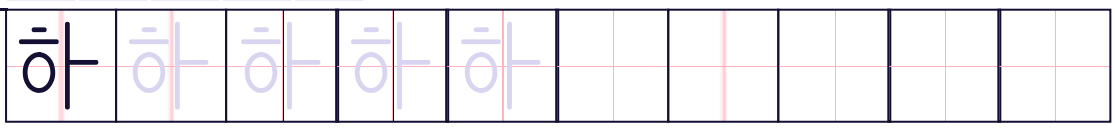
anna 아, 민준 씨!
a minjun ssi · Oh, Minjun!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

자
ja
hat, cap



하
ha
one (native number)





good to know · The double vowels are two vowels said fast: 사 wa, 거 wo, 기 wi, 긔 ui. 새, 게 and 괴 all sound like “we” in Seoul today. 긔 has three sounds: [의] at the start of a word (의자), [이] after a consonant, and [에] as the particle 의 (아버지의). Ordering is easy: thing + 주세요. Add a number before 주세요: 커피 하나 주세요.

You've met every letter shape in Hangul. Tomorrow the last piece clicks in: the consonants at the bottom of a block.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 6 final consonants: 한국, 사람

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 1 · hangul: the alphabet

Read final consonants and introduce yourself: 안녕하세요, 저는 … 이에요.

With the bottom consonants (받침) you can read every Hangul word, and 저는 … 이에요 is your first full self-introduction.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
는	neun	topic marker: as for …	저는 안나예요. I'm Anna.
를	reul	object marker	한국어를 해요? Do you speak Korean?
한국	hanguk	Korea (South Korea)	한국 사람이에요. I'm Korean.
한국어	hangugeo	Korean (the language)	한국어 책을 사요. I'm buying a Korean textbook.
사람	saram	person, people	민준 씨는 한국 사람이에요. Minjun is Korean.
이름	ireum	name	이름이 뭐예요? What's your name?
학생	haksaeng	student	저는 학생이에요. I'm a student.
선생님	seonsaengnim	teacher	선생님은 한국 사람이에요. Our teacher is Korean.
안녕	annyeong	hi; bye (casual)	안녕하세요! Hello!
물	mul	water	물 주세요. Some water, please.
밥	bap	cooked rice; a meal	어머니가 밥을 해요. Mum is cooking.
책	chaek	book	책을 사요. I'm buying a book.
집	jip	house, home	집에 가요. I'm going home.

pattern final consonants: ㅎ + ㅏ + ㄴ = 한 • as for me: 은 / 는

ㅎ + ㅏ | + ㄴ | = 한

A consonant can sit at the bottom of a block, the 받침: ㅎ + ㅏ + ㄴ = 한, ㄱ + ㅜ + ㄱ = 국. Now 은/는 marks the topic, what you're talking about: 저는 학생이에요, as for me, I'm a student. Use 는 after a vowel (저는) and 은 after a consonant (선생님은). The same rule gives 이에요 after a consonant: 학생이에요.

저는 학생이에요. **jeo neun haksaeng ieyo** I'm a student.

선생님은 한국 사람이에요. **seonsaengnim eun hanguk saram ieyo** Our teacher is Korean.

저는 집에 가요. **jeo neun jip e gayo** I'm going home.

dialogue the same book

tom 안녕하세요! 한국어 책을 사요?
annyeong haseyo hangugeo chaek eul sayo · Hi! Are you buying a Korean textbook?

anna 네! 저는 학생이에요.
ne jeo neun haksaeng ieyo · Yes! I'm a student.

tom 저도 학생이에요! 이름이 뭐예요?
jeo do haksaeng ieyo ireum i mwo yeyo · I'm a student too! What's your name?

anna 저는 안나예요. 이름이 뭐예요?
jeo neun anna yeyo ireum i mwo yeyo · I'm Anna. What's yours?

tom 저는 톰이에요.
jeo neun tom ieyo · I'm Tom.

anna 톰 씨, 선생님이 누구예요?
tom ssi seonsaengnim i nugu yeyo · Tom, who's our teacher?

tom 김 선생님이에요. 선생님은 한국 사람이에요.
gim seonsaengnim ieyo seonsaengnim eun hanguk saram ieyo · Ms Kim. She's Korean.

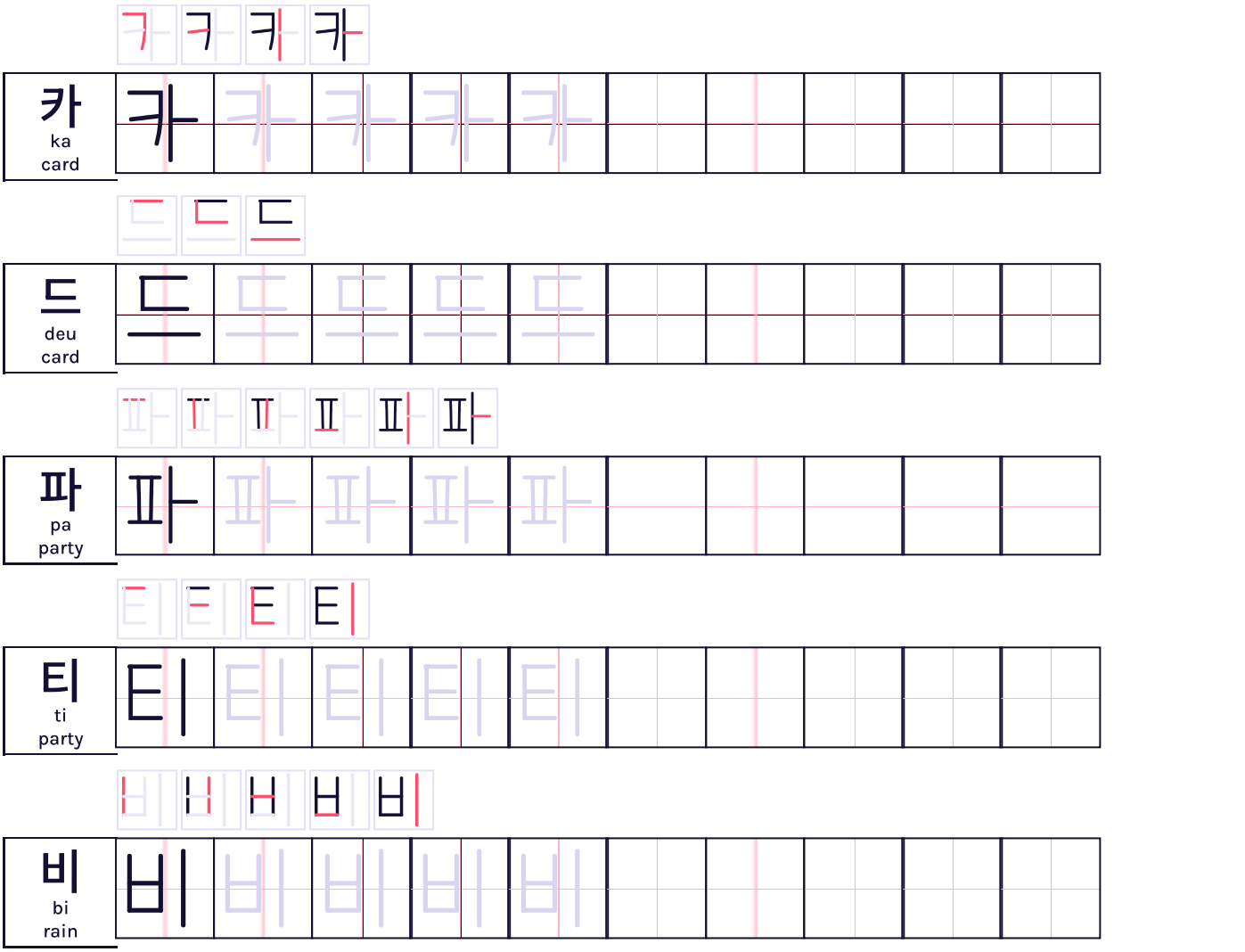
anna 아, 김 선생님!
a gim seonsaengnim · Ah, Ms Kim!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

차
cha
train

치
chi
skirt

마
ma
skirt



good to know · However many letters you can write at the bottom, a final consonant is said as one of only seven sounds: ㄱ k, ㄴ n, ㄷ t, ㄹ l, ㅁ m, ㅂ p, ㅇ ng. So ㅅ ㅈ ㅊ ㅌ ㅎ at the end all sound like t. When the next block starts with the silent ㅇ, the final consonant slides over: 한국어 is said [한구거], 이름이 [이르미]. The romanisation follows the sound: hangugeo. At the end, the sound stops without a puff of air: 밥 is “bap” with closed lips, 책 is “chaek” with the tongue stopped at the back.

That's the whole alphabet. From now on, every Korean word you see, on a sign, a menu or a screen, is one you can sound out.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 7 nice to meet you

Introduce yourself formally, ask a formal question, thank people and say sorry.

First days are full of new faces: 만나서 반갑습니다, 감사합니다 and 죄송합니다 carry you through every one of them.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
입니다	imnida	is, am, are (formal)	저는 안나입니다. I am Anna.
반갑다	bangapda	glad (to see someone)	만나서 반갑습니다. Nice to meet you.
만나다	mannada	to meet	만나서 반가워요. Nice to meet you.
처음	cheoeum	the first time; beginning	한국은 처음이에요. It's my first time in Korea.
감사	gamsa	thanks, gratitude	감사합니다! Thank you!
고맙다	gomapda	thankful	고마워요, 민준 씨. Thanks, Minjun.
미안	mian	sorry	미안해요! Sorry!
죄송하다	joesonghada	sorry (very polite)	죄송합니다, 선생님. I'm sorry, Ms Kim.
괜찮다	gwaenchanta	okay, all right; no thanks	아니요, 괜찮아요. No, it's fine.
아니요	aniyo	no	아니요, 저는 톰이에요. No, I'm Tom.
안녕히	annyeonghi	in peace (in goodbyes)	안녕히 가세요! Goodbye!
실례	sillye	rudeness; excuse me	실례합니다. Excuse me.
인사	insa	greeting	인사하세요. Say hello.

pattern the formal style: -습니다 and -습니까?

stem | **-ㅂ니다 / -습니다** | **? -ㅂ니까 / -습니까**

For introductions, classes, speeches and announcements, Koreans switch to the formal 합니다 style. After a stem ending in a vowel, add ㅂ니다 (하 → 합니다); after a consonant, 습니다 (반갑 → 반갑습니다). The copula becomes 입니다 (안나입니다, I am Anna), and for a question 다 becomes 까: 처음입니까?, 괜찮습니까? In everyday talk the same things are 해요, 반가워요, 안나예요.

감사합니다. **gamsa hamnida** Thank you.

고맙습니다. **gomapseumnida** Thank you.

미안합니다. **mian hamnida** I'm sorry.

괜찮습니까? 네, 괜찮습니다. **gwaenchanseumnikka ne gwaenchanseumnida** Are you all right? Yes, I'm fine.

dialogue the first class

kim 안녕하세요! 저는 한국어 선생님입니다.
annyeong haseyo jeo neun hangugeo seonsaengnim imnida · Hello! I'm your Korean teacher.

anna 안녕하세요, 선생님! 저는 안나입니다. 만나서 반갑습니다.
annyeong haseyo seonsaengnim jeo neun anna imnida mannaseo bangapseumnida · Hello! I'm Anna. Nice to meet you.

kim 반갑습니다, 안나 씨. 한국은 처음입니까?
bangapseumnida anna ssi hanguk eun cheoeum imnikka · Nice to meet you, Anna. Is this your first time in Korea?

anna 네, 처음입니다.
ne cheoeum imnida · Yes, it's my first time.

tom 실례합니다! 죄송합니다, 선생님!
sillye hamnida joesonghamnida seonsaengnim · Excuse me! I'm so sorry, Ms Kim!

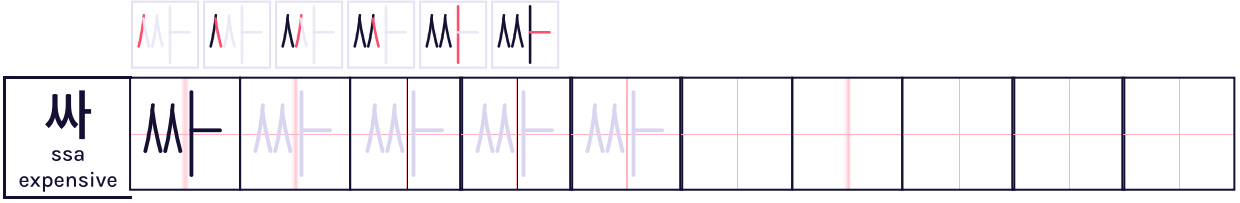
kim 괜찮아요. 인사하세요.
gwaenchanayo insa haseyo · That's all right. Say hello to everyone.

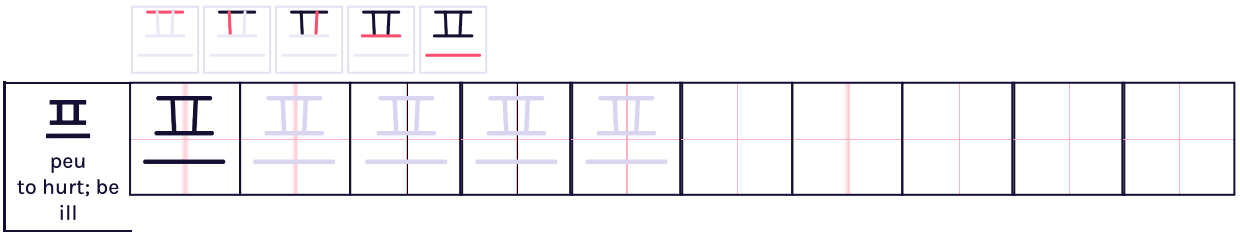
tom 안녕하세요, 저는 톰입니다. 반갑습니다!
annyeong haseyo jeo neun tom imnida bangapseumnida · Hello, I'm Tom. Nice to meet you!

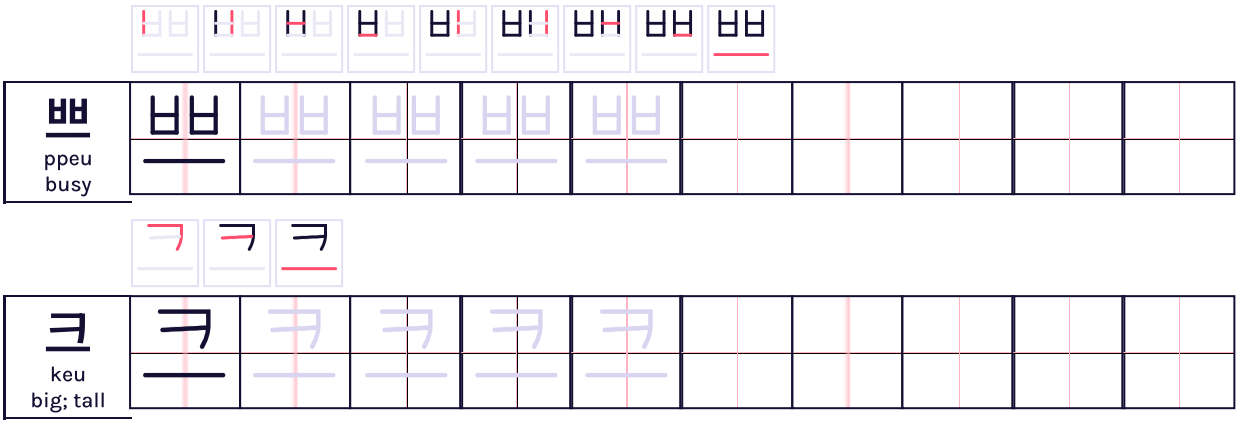
yuki 안녕하세요! 저는 유키입니다.
annyeong haseyo jeo neun yuki imnida · Hello! I'm Yuki.

anna 톰 씨, 유키 씨, 반가워요!
tom ssi yuki ssi bangawoyo · Tom, Yuki, nice to meet you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own







good to know · 감사합니다 and 고맙습니다 both mean “thank you”. 감사합니다 sounds a little more formal; 고마워요 is warm and everyday. Sorry has two levels: 미안해요 for friends and equals, 죄송합니다 for teachers, customers, strangers and anyone older. Goodbye depends on who leaves: 안녕히 가세요 (go in peace) to the one leaving, 안녕히 계세요 (stay in peace) to the one staying (day 21).

You can now walk into a room of strangers and greet everyone properly. That's how every friendship in Seoul starts.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 8 where are you from?

Say where you're from, ask others, and say what you are not.

“Which country are you from?” comes up in every first chat in Seoul, and 이/가 아니에요 lets you put things right.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
미국	miguk	the USA, America	미국 사람이에요? Are you American?
영국	yeongguk	the UK, Britain	톰 씨는 영국 사람이에요. Tom is British.
중국	jungguk	China	저는 중국 사람이 아니에요. I'm not Chinese.
일본	ilbon	Japan	유키 씨는 일본 사람이에요. Yuki is Japanese.
독일	dogil	Germany	독일 사람이에요? Are you German?
프랑스	peurangseu	France	프랑스 사람이 아니에요. I'm not French.
캐나다	kaenada	Canada	저는 캐나다 사람이에요. I'm Canadian.
어느	eoneu	which	어느 나라 사람이에요? Which country are you from?
아니다	anida	to not be	저는 학생이 아니에요. I'm not a student.
국적	gukjeok	nationality	국적이 어디예요? What's your nationality?
고향	gohyang	hometown	고향이 어디예요? Where are you from originally?
서울	seoul	Seoul	저는 서울 사람이에요. I'm from Seoul.
외국인	oegugin	foreigner	저는 외국인이에요. I'm a foreigner.

pattern it isn't ...: 이 / 가 아니에요

noun | **이 / 가** | **아니에요**

To say what something is not, put 이 (after a consonant) or 가 (after a vowel) after the noun, then 아니에요: 미국 사람이 아니에요, I'm not American. It's the opposite of 이에요/예요. The formal version is 아닙니다.

저는 학생이 아니에요. **jeo neun haksaeng i anieyo** I'm not a student.

독일 사람이 아니에요. 프랑스 사람이에요. **dogil saram i anieyo peurangseu saram ieyo** I'm not German. I'm French.

저는 선생님이 아닙니다. **jeo neun seonsaengnim i animnida** I am not a teacher.

dialogue where are you from?

yuki 안나 씨는 어느 나라 사람이에요?
anna ssi neun eoneu nara saram ieyo · Anna, which country are you from?

anna 저는 캐나다 사람이에요. 유키 씨는 중국 사람이에요?
jeo neun kaenada saram ieyo yuki ssi neun jungguk saram ieyo · I'm Canadian. Are you Chinese, Yuki?

yuki 아니요, 저는 중국 사람이 아니에요. 일본 사람이에요.
aniyo jeo neun jungguk saram i anieyo ilbon saram ieyo · No, I'm not Chinese. I'm Japanese.

anna 아, 일본! 톰 씨는 미국 사람이에요?
a ilbon tom ssi neun miguk saram ieyo · Oh, Japan! Tom, are you American?

tom 아니요, 미국 사람이 아니에요. 영국 사람이에요.
aniyo miguk saram i anieyo yeongguk saram ieyo · No, I'm not American. I'm British.

tom 민준 씨는 고향이 어디예요?
minjun ssi neun gohyang i eodi yeyo · Minjun, where are you from?

minjun 저는 서울 사람이에요.
jeo neun seoul saram ieyo · I'm from Seoul.

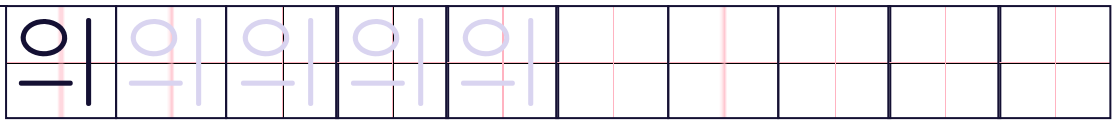
write it trace the grey, then write your own

과
gwa
apple

뭐
mwo
what

왜
wae
why



의 ui 's, of (possessive)	

good to know · Nationality is simply country + 사람 (person): 한국 사람, 영국 사람, 캐나다 사람. Don't mix up 아니요 (“no”, the answer) and 아니에요 (“it isn't”, the verb): 아니요, 중국 사람이 아니에요. 어느 needs a noun after it: 어느 나라, which country. On its own, ask 어디예요?

Now you can say who you are and where you're from, and put people right when they guess wrong.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 what do you do?

Say what you do and ask about other people's jobs, with 도 for "too".

After names and countries, jobs are the next question in every Korean introduction, and 도 lets you join in with "me too".

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
직업	jigeop	job, occupation	직업이 뭐예요? What do you do?
회사원	hoesawon	office worker	저는 회사원이에요. I'm an office worker.
대학생	daehaksaeng	university student	민준 씨는 대학생이에요. Minjun is a university student.
배우	baeu	actor	톰 씨는 배우예요? Tom, are you an actor?
무엇	mueot	what (formal)	직업이 무엇입니까? What is your occupation?
일	il	work; something to do	일이 바빠요. Work is busy.
다니다	danida	to attend, go to (regularly)	회사에 다녀요. I work for a company.
대학교	daehakgyo	university	대학교에 다녀요. I go to university.
은행	eunhaeng	bank	은행에 가요. I'm going to the bank.
직원	jigwon	employee, member of staff	저는 은행 직원이에요. I work at a bank.
그리고	geurigo	and; and then	한국어를 공부해요. 그리고 영어도 공부해요. I study Korean. And I study English too.
공부	gongbu	study	한국어를 공부해요. I study Korean.
영어	yeongeo	English (the language)	영어를 공부해요? Do you study English?

pattern too, also: 도

noun 도 verb

도 means "too, also", and it takes the place of 은/는, 이/가 or 을/를: 저는 학생이에요 → 저도 학생이에요, I'm a student too. 한국어를 공부해요 → 영어도 공부해요, I study English too. Same word, any noun.

저도 학생이에요. **jeo do haksaeng ieyo** I'm a student too.

유키 씨도 일본 사람이에요? **yuki ssi do ilbon saram ieyo** Is Yuki Japanese too?

영어도 공부해요. **yeongeo do gongbu haeyo** I study English too.

dialogue meeting seoyeon

minjun 누나, 안나 씨예요. 안나 씨, 서연 누나예요.
nuna anna ssi yeyo anna ssi seoyeon nuna yeyo · Sis, this is Anna. Anna, this is my sister Seoyeon.

seoyeon 안녕하세요, 안나 씨! 반가워요.
annyeong haseyo anna ssi bangawoyo · Hi, Anna! Nice to meet you.

anna 안녕하세요! 서연 씨도 학생이에요?
annyeong haseyo seoyeon ssi do haksaeng ieyo · Hello! Are you a student too, Seoyeon?

seoyeon 아니요, 저는 회사원이에요.
aniyo jeo neun hoesawon ieyo · No, I'm an office worker.

anna 아, 회사원! 일이 바빠요?
a hoesawon il i bappayo · Oh, you work in an office! Is work busy?

seoyeon 네, 바빠요. 안나 씨는 대학생이에요?
ne bappayo anna ssi neun daehaksaeng ieyo · Yes, it's busy. Are you a university student, Anna?

anna 네, 대학교에 다녀요. 한국어를 공부해요.
ne daehakgyo e danyeoyo hangugeo reul gongbu haeyo · Yes, I go to university. I'm studying Korean.

minjun 그리고 저는 영어를 공부해요! 안나 씨는 영어 선생님, 저는 한국어 선생님이에요.
geurigo jeo neun yeongeo reul gongbu haeyo anna ssi neun yeongeo seonsaengnim jeo neun hangugeo seonsaengnim ieyo · And I'm studying English! Anna's my English teacher, and I'm her Korean teacher.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

회
hoe
company; the office

위
wi
top; above, on

뒤
dwi
back; behind

보
bo
to see, look at, watch

good to know · 다니다 means going somewhere regularly: 회사에 다녀요 is “I work for a company”, 대학교에 다녀요 “I'm at university”. Many nouns become verbs with 하다: 공부 study → 공부해요 I study, 일 work → 일해요 I work. Seoyeon is Minjun's 누나, so he calls her 누나. Anna calls her 서연 씨.

Names, countries and now jobs: you can hold your own in a Korean first meeting.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 this and that

Point at things (this, that, that over there) and say whose they are.

이거 뭐예요? is the most useful question for a beginner: point at anything and learn its name. 의 and 제 tell you whose it is.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이것	igeot	this (thing)	이거 뭐예요? What's this?
그것	geugeot	that (thing near you)	그거 제 가방이에요. That's my bag.
저것	jeogeot	that (thing over there)	저거 뭐예요? What's that over there?
그	geu	that (before a noun)	그 사람 알아요? Do you know that person?
저	jeo	that … over there (before a noun)	저{jeo-2} 사람은 누구예요? Who's that person over there?
것	geot	thing, one	제 거예요. It's mine.
제	je	my (polite)	제 이름은 안나예요. My name is Anna.
볼펜	bolpen	ballpoint pen	이{i-2} 볼펜 누구 거예요? Whose pen is this?
연필	yeonpil	pencil	그거 연필이에요. That's a pencil.
공책	gongchaek	notebook	민준 씨의 공책이에요. It's Minjun's notebook.
가방	gabang	bag	제 가방이에요. It's my bag.
알다	alda	to know	네, 알아요. Yes, I know.
모르다	moreuda	to not know	저는 몰라요. I don't know.

pattern whose: 의 • my: 제

owner 의 **thing**

의 links an owner to a thing, like English 's: 민준 씨의 공책, Minjun's notebook. It's said [에], and in speech it's often left out: 민준 씨 공책. 저의 (my) shrinks to 제: 제 가방. And 거 (thing) makes "mine" and "whose": 제 거예요, 누구 거예요?

민준 씨의 공책이에요. **minjun ssi ui gongchaek ieyo** It's Minjun's notebook.

제 가방이에요. **je gabang ieyo** It's my bag.

저 가방은 선생님 거예요. **jeo gabang eun seonsaengnim geo yeyo** That bag over there is the teacher's.

dialogue whose is this?

kim 이것은 누구의 가방입니까?
igeot eun nugu ui gabang imnikka · Whose bag is this?

anna 제 가방이에요! 감사합니다, 선생님.
je gabang ieyo gamsa hamnida seonsaengnim · It's my bag! Thank you, Ms Kim.

tom 선생님, 저것은 뭐예요?
seonsaengnim jeogeot eun mwo yeyo · Ms Kim, what's that over there?

kim 저것은 유키 씨의 공책입니다.
jeogeot eun yuki ssi ui gongchaek imnida · That's Yuki's notebook.

tom 아, 그 공책! 이 볼펜도 유키 씨 거예요?
a geu gongchaek i bolpen do yuki ssi geo yeyo · Oh, that notebook! Is this pen Yuki's too?

anna 아니요, 그거 제 거예요!
aniyo geugeo je geo yeyo · No, that's mine!

tom 아, 미안해요, 안나 씨!
a mian haeyo anna ssi · Oh, sorry, Anna!

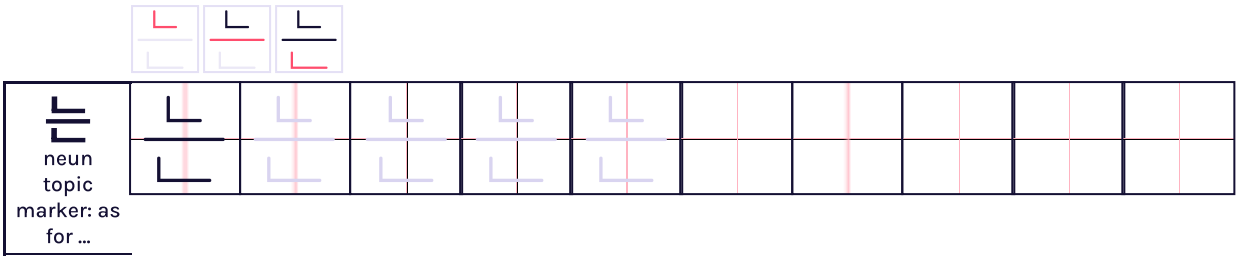
kim 안나 씨, 이 연필도 안나 씨 거예요?
anna ssi i yeonpil do anna ssi geo yeyo · Anna, is this pencil yours too?

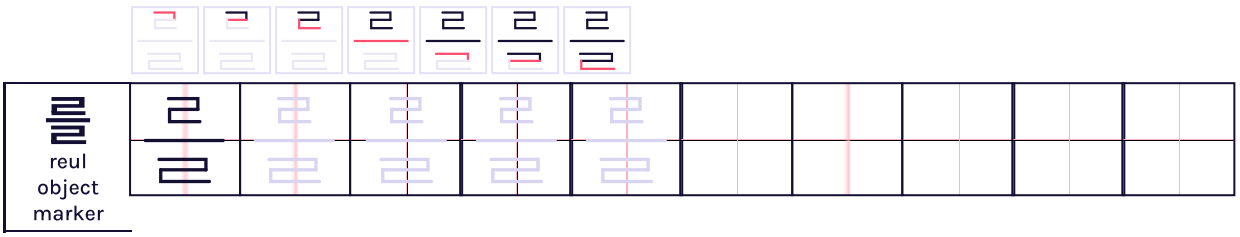
anna 몰라요. 아, 네, 제 거예요!
mollayo a ne je geo yeyo · I don't know... Oh, yes, it's mine!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

주
ju
week

쉬
swi
to rest





good to know · Three distances: 이 this (near me), 그 that (near you, or the one we mentioned), 저 that over there. Add 것 for “this one/that one”: 이것, 그것, 저것; in speech 이거, 그거, 저거. Korean usually says “Anna” again instead of “you”: 안나 씨 거예요? Is it yours, Anna? 저 can be “I” or “that over there”. Before a noun (저 사람) it's “that”.

Point, ask 이거 뭐예요?, and the whole city becomes your word list.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 do you have...?

Say what you have and don't have, and list things with 하고.

있어요 and 없어요 answer half the questions of daily life: is there...?, do you have...?, is it here?

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
있다	itda	there is; have; be (at)	우산 있어요? Have you got an umbrella?
없다	eopda	there isn't; not have	시간이 없어요. I don't have time.
친구	chingu	friend	친구가 많아요. I have lots of friends.
시간	sigan	time	시간 있어요? Are you free?
돈	don	money	돈이 조금 있어요. I've got a little money.
지갑	jigap	wallet, purse	지갑이 없어요! I haven't got my wallet!
우산	usan	umbrella	제 우산이 아주 커요. My umbrella is really big.
컴퓨터	keompyuteo	computer	컴퓨터가 정말 비싸요. Computers are really expensive.
많다	manta	many, a lot	일이 많아요. I have a lot of work.
조금	jogeum	a little, a bit	저는 한국어를 조금 해요. I speak a little Korean.
아주	aju	very	저는 아주 바빠요. I'm very busy.
정말	jeongmal	really	정말이에요? Really?
하고	hago	and; with	커피하고 우유 주세요. A coffee and a milk, please.

pattern and, with: 하고

noun 하고 noun

하고 joins two nouns: 커피하고 우유, coffee and milk. It also means “with”: 민준 씨하고 바다에 가요, I'm going to the sea with Minjun. It sticks to the first noun, with no space. It's the everyday spoken “and”; it never joins two sentences (that's 그리고).

커피하고 우유 주세요. **keopi hago uyu juseyo** A coffee and a milk, please.

민준 씨하고 바다에 가요. **minjun ssi hago bada e gayo** I'm going to the sea with Minjun.

지갑하고 우산이 없어요. **jigap hago usan i eopseoyo** I haven't got my wallet or my umbrella.

dialogue one umbrella

anna 유키 씨, 우산 있어요?
yuki ssi usan isseoyo · Yuki, have you got an umbrella?

yuki 네, 있어요. 안나 씨는 없어요?
ne isseoyo anna ssi neun eopseoyo · Yes, I have. Haven't you?

anna 네, 없어요. 지갑도 집에 있어요!
ne eopseoyo jigap do jip e isseoyo · No. And my wallet's at home too!

yuki 괜찮아요. 제 우산이 아주 커요.
gwaenchanayo je usan i aju keoyo · Don't worry. My umbrella is really big.

tom 유키 씨, 저도 우산이 없어요!
yuki ssi jeo do usan i eopseoyo · Yuki, I haven't got one either!

yuki 톰 씨하고 안나 씨, 정말!
tom ssi hago anna ssi jeongmal · Tom and Anna, honestly!

anna 고마워요, 유키 씨! 커피 사요. 아, 돈이 없어요!
gomawoyo yuki ssi keopi sayo a don i eopseoyo · Thanks, Yuki! I'll buy you a coffee. Oh, I've got no money!

tom 저는 돈이 조금 있어요. 제가 사요!
jeo neun don i jogeum isseoyo jega sayo · I've got a bit of money. It's on me!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

한 han — one (before a counter)

국 guk — Korea (South Korea)

람 ram — person, people

름 reum — name

good to know · 있다 has three jobs: there is (우산이 있어요), have (돈이 있어요), be somewhere (지갑이 집에 있어요). 없다 is the opposite of all three. In speech the 이/가 is often dropped in short questions: 우산 있어요? 시간 있어요? 제가 = I (as the subject). 저 + 가 always becomes 제가: 제가 사요! It's on me!

Have, have not, and a lot or a little: you can now take stock of your day in Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 12 i like it

Say what you like and don't like, and what you eat, drink, watch and listen to.

Likes and dislikes are how friendships start, and 을/를 + verb opens up every action: eat, drink, read, listen, learn.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
좋아하다	joahada	to like	저는 커피를 좋아해요. I like coffee.
싫어하다	sireohada	to dislike	톰 씨는 뉴스를 싫어해요. Tom doesn't like the news.
먹다	meokda	to eat	뭐 먹어요? What shall we eat?
마시다	masida	to drink	물을 마셔요. I drink water.
영화	yeonghwa	film, movie	영화 좋아해요? Do you like films?
음악	eumak	music	한국 음악을 들어요. I listen to Korean music.
듣다	deutda	to listen, hear	음악을 들어요. I'm listening to music.
읽다	ikda	to read	책을 읽어요. I'm reading a book.
배우다	baeuda	to learn	한국어를 배워요. I'm learning Korean.
좋다	jota	good, nice	이{i-2} 노래 정말 좋아요! This song is really good!
안	an	not (before a verb)	저는 고기를 안 먹어요. I don't eat meat.
뉴스	nyuseu	the news	뉴스를 읽어요. I read the news.
드라마	deurama	TV drama, series	한국 드라마를 좋아해요. I like Korean dramas.

pattern the object: 을 / 를

thing | **을 / 를** | **verb**

을/를 marks the object, the thing you eat, read or like: 커피를 좋아해요, I like coffee. Use 를 after a vowel (커피를) and 을 after a consonant (책을). The verb always comes last. Put 안 right before the verb for "not": 안 먹어요, I don't eat.

저는 커피를 좋아해요. **jeo neun keopi reul joahaeyo** I like coffee.

책을 읽어요. **chaek eul ilgeoyo** I'm reading a book.

톰 씨는 뉴스를 싫어해요. **tom ssi neun nyuseu reul sireohaeyo** Tom doesn't like the news.

dialogue what do you like?

minjun 안나 씨, 뭐 마셔요?
anna ssi mwo masyeoyo · Anna, what are you having?

anna 저는 우유를 마셔요. 커피를 안 좋아해요.
jeo neun uyu reul masyeoyo keopi reul an joahaeyo · Milk for me. I don't like coffee.

minjun 아, 저는 커피를 정말 좋아해요!
a jeo neun keopi reul jeongmal joahaeyo · Oh, I love coffee!

anna 민준 씨, 한국 드라마를 좋아해요?
minjun ssi hanguk deurama reul joahaeyo · Minjun, do you like Korean dramas?

minjun 아니요, 드라마는 안 봐요. 영화를 좋아해요.
aniyo deurama neun an bwayo yeonghwa reul joahaeyo · No, I don't watch dramas. I like films.

anna 저는 드라마하고 한국 음악을 좋아해요.
jeo neun deurama hago hanguk eumak eul joahaeyo · I love dramas and Korean music.

minjun 뭐 들어요?
mwo deureoyo · What do you listen to?

anna 이 노래! 정말 좋아요.
i norae jeongmal joayo · This song! It's really good.

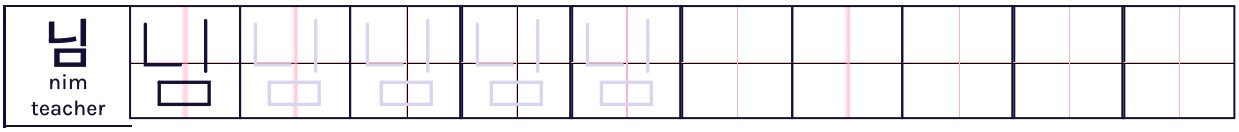
write it trace the grey, then write your own

학 hak student

생 saeng student

선 seon teacher





good to know · Korean word order: subject, object, verb. 저는 커피를 좋아해요 is literally “I coffee like”. 좋아하다 (to like) takes 을/를: 커피를 좋아해요. 좋다 (to be good) takes 이/가: 커피가 좋아요, coffee is nice. In speech 을/를 is often dropped in short questions: 영화 좋아해요? 뭐 먹어요?

Likes, dislikes and a dozen action verbs: you can tell people what your life in Seoul is like.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 mission: first days in seoul

Get through a first week in Seoul: introductions, where you're from, whose things are whose, likes and goodbyes.

Everything from this unit, in one week of Anna's new life: if you can follow these four scenes, you can handle your own first days.

chapter 1 a guest in class

tom 죄송합니다, 선생님!
joesonghamnida seonsaengnim · Sorry I'm late, Ms Kim!

kim 괜찮습니다. 인사하세요. 이 사람은 민준 씨입니다. 한국 대학생입니다.
gwaenchanseumnida insa haseyo i saram eun minjun ssi imnida hanguk daehaksaeng imnida · That's all right. Say hello. This is Minjun. He's a Korean university student.

minjun 안녕하세요! 저는 민준입니다. 만나서 반갑습니다.
annyeong haseyo jeo neun minjun imnida mannaseo bangapseumnida · Hello! I'm Minjun. Nice to meet you.

yuki 반갑습니다! 민준 씨, 고향이 어디예요?
bangapseumnida minjun ssi gohyang i eodi yeyo · Nice to meet you! Where are you from, Minjun?

minjun 제 고향은 서울이에요. 유키 씨는 어느 나라 사람이에요?
je gohyang eun seoul ieyo yuki ssi neun eoneu nara saram ieyo · I'm from Seoul. Which country are you from, Yuki?

yuki 저는 일본 사람이에요. 그리고 톰 씨는 영국 사람이에요.
jeo neun ilbon saram ieyo geurigo tom ssi neun yeongguk saram ieyo · I'm Japanese. And Tom is British.

tom 네, 반갑습니다! 민준 씨는 뭐 공부해요?
ne bangapseumnida minjun ssi neun mwo gongbu haeyo · Yes, nice to meet you! What do you study, Minjun?

minjun 대학교에 다녀요. 영어를 배워요. 안나 씨가 제 영어 선생님이에요!
daehakgyo e danyeoyo yeongeo reul baewoyo anna ssi ga je yeongeo seonsaengnim ieyo · I go to university and I'm learning English. Anna is my English teacher!

yuki 정말이에요?
jeongmal ieyo · Really?

anna 네! 그리고 민준 씨는 제 한국어 선생님이에요.
ne geurigo minjun ssi neun je hangugeo seonsaengnim ieyo · Yes! And Minjun is my Korean teacher.

chapter 2 whose wallet?

tom 이거 누구 지갑이에요?
igeo nugu jigap ieyo · Whose wallet is this?

yuki 제 지갑이 아니에요. 안나 씨 거예요?
je jigap i anieyo anna ssi geo yeyo · It's not my wallet. Is it yours, Anna?

anna 아니요, 제 지갑은 가방에 있어요.
aniyo je jigap eun gabang e isseoyo · No, mine's in my bag.

tom 저기 볼펜하고 연필도 있어요. 저것도 누구 거예요?
jeogi bolpen hago yeonpil do isseoyo jeogeot do nugu geo yeyo · There's a pen and a pencil over there too. Whose are those?

yuki 그 연필은 제 거예요! 볼펜은 몰라요.
geu yeonpil eun je geo yeyo bolpen eun mollayo · That pencil's mine! I don't know about the pen.

anna 저 공책에 선생님 이름이 있어요.
jeo gongchaek e seonsaengnim ireum i isseoyo · That notebook over there has your name on it, Ms Kim.

kim 아, 그 지갑하고 공책은 제 것입니다! 고맙습니다, 톰 씨.
a geu jigap hago gongchaek eun je geot imnida gomapseumnida tom ssi · Oh, that wallet and that notebook are mine! Thank you, Tom.

tom 아니에요, 선생님!
anieyo seonsaengnim · Not at all, Ms Kim!

kim 그리고 저 볼펜은 안나 씨 것입니까?
geurigo jeo bolpen eun anna ssi geot imnikka · And is that pen yours, Anna?

anna 아, 네! 제 볼펜이에요. 감사합니다!
a ne je bolpen ieyo gamsa hamnida · Oh, yes! It's my pen. Thank you!

chapter 3 coffee with seoyeon

seoyeon 안나 씨, 뭐 마셔요? 커피 좋아해요?
anna ssi mwo masyeoyo keopi joahaeyo · Anna, what are you having? Do you like coffee?

anna 아니요, 커피를 안 마셔요. 저는 우유를 마셔요.
aniyo keopi reul an masyeoyo jeo neun uyu reul masyeoyo · No, I don't drink coffee. I'll have milk.

seoyeon 한국 친구가 많아요?
hanguk chingu ga manayo · Do you have lots of Korean friends?

anna 네! 민준 씨, 톰 씨, 유키 씨… 그리고 서연 씨!
ne minjun ssi tom ssi yuki ssi geurigo seoyeon ssi · Yes! Minjun, Tom, Yuki... and you, Seoyeon!

seoyeon 고마워요! 안나 씨는 한국 영화를 좋아해요?
gomawoyo anna ssi neun hanguk yeonghwa reul joahaeyo · Thank you! Do you like Korean films?

anna 네, 정말 좋아해요! 드라마도 좋아해요.
ne jeongmal joahaeyo deurama do joahaeyo · Yes, I love them! I like dramas too.

anna 저 배우 알아요?
jeo baeu arayo · Do you know that actor over there?

seoyeon 네, 알아요! 저도 그 배우를 좋아해요.
ne arayo jeo do geu baeu reul joahaeyo · Yes, I do! I like him too.

seoyeon 한국 음악도 들어요?
hanguk eumak do deureoyo · Do you listen to Korean music too?

anna 네, 조금 들어요. 그리고 한국어 뉴스를 읽어요.
ne jogeum deureoyo geurigo hangugeo nyuseu reul ilgeoyo · Yes, a little. And I read the news in Korean.

seoyeon 정말요? 저는 뉴스를 싫어해요!
jeongmaryo jeo neun nyuseu reul sireohaeyo · Really? I hate the news!

chapter 4 see you at the sea

minjun 안나 씨, 바다에 가요! 톰 씨하고 유키 씨도 가요.
anna ssi bada e gayo tom ssi hago yuki ssi do gayo · Anna, let's go to the sea! Tom and Yuki are coming too.

anna 좋아요! 저는 모자 있어요!
joayo jeo neun moja isseoyo · Great! I've got a hat!

yuki 서연 씨도 가요?
seoyeon ssi do gayo · Are you coming too, Seoyeon?

seoyeon 미안해요. 저는 회사에 가요. 일이 많아요.
mian haeyo jeo neun hoesa e gayo il i manayo · Sorry. I have to go to work. I've got a lot on.

tom 서연 씨는 직업이 뭐예요? 은행 직원이에요?
seoyeon ssi neun jigeop i mwo yeyo eunhaeng jigwon ieyo · What do you do, Seoyeon? Do you work at a bank?

seoyeon 아니요, 은행 직원이 아니에요. 회사원이에요.
aniyo eunhaeng jigwon i anieyo hoesawon ieyo · No, I don't work at a bank. I'm an office worker.

anna 아, 서연 씨는 정말 바빠요!
a seoyeon ssi neun jeongmal bappayo · Oh, you're so busy, Seoyeon!

seoyeon 괜찮아요. 안녕히 가세요!
gwaenchanayo annyeonghi gaseyo · It's fine. Bye, have fun!

anna 안녕히 가세요, 서연 씨! 감사합니다!
annyeonghi gaseyo seoyeon ssi gamsa hamnida · Bye, Seoyeon! Thank you!

chapter 5 the student card

tom 실례합니다, 김 선생님. 시간 있어요?
sillye hamnida gim seonsaengnim sigan isseoyo · Excuse me, Ms Kim. Have you got a minute?

kim 네, 괜찮습니다. 학생 카드입니까?
ne gwaenchanseumnida haksaeng kadeu imnikka · Yes, of course. Is it your student card?

kim 이름은 톰 씨, 국적은 영국입니다. 직업은 무엇입니까?
ireum eun tom ssi gukjeok eun yeongguk imnida jigeop eun mueot imnikka · Name: Tom. Nationality: British. What is your occupation?

tom 학생입니다. 그리고 저는 한국이 처음이에요.
haksaeng imnida geurigo jeo neun hanguk i cheoeum ieyo · I'm a student. And this is my first time in Korea.

kim 컴퓨터가 있습니까?
keompyuteo ga itseumnikka · Do you have a computer?

tom 아니요, 없습니다.
aniyo eopseumnida · No, I don't.

kim 괜찮습니다. 여기에 컴퓨터가 많습니다.
gwaenchanseumnida yeogi e keompyuteo ga manseumnida · That's fine. There are lots of computers here.

tom 고맙습니다! 선생님, 외국인 학생이 많아요?
gomapseumnida seonsaengnim oegugin haksaeng i manayo · Thank you! Are there lots of foreign students, Ms Kim?

kim 네, 많습니다. 중국 학생, 미국 학생, 독일 학생… 프랑스 학생도 있습니다.
ne manseumnida jungguk haksaeng miguk haksaeng dogil haksaeng peurangseu haksaeng do itseumnida · Yes, lots. Chinese, American and German students… and French students too.

tom 정말요? 좋아요!
jeongmaryo joayo · Really? Great!

One week in, and Anna has a teacher, classmates, a language partner and a friend in Seoyeon. So do you: unit 2 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 numbers 1 to 10

Count from 1 to 10 the Sino-Korean way and swap phone numbers.

Phone numbers, prices, dates and bus numbers all use these numbers: you'll hear them every single day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
일	il	one (Sino-Korean)	일{il-2} 번 읽으세요. Read number one.
삼	sam	three (Sino-Korean)	삼 번이에요. It's number three.
사	sa	four (Sino-Korean)	사 번 읽으세요. Read number four.
육	yuk	six (Sino-Korean)	이거 육이에요? Is this a six?
칠	chil	seven (Sino-Korean)	칠 번이에요. It's number seven.
팔	pal	eight (Sino-Korean)	팔 번 읽으세요. Read number eight.
구	gu	nine (Sino-Korean)	구 번이 뭐예요? What's number nine?
십	sip	ten (Sino-Korean)	십 번이에요. It's number ten.
영	yeong	zero	이거 영이에요, 육이에요? Is this a zero or a six?
번호	beonho	number	번호가 뭐예요? What's the number?
전화번호	jeonhwabeonho	phone number	전화번호가 뭐예요? What's your phone number?
번	beon	number (N 번); time(s)	칠 번 읽으세요. Read number seven.
몇	myeot	how many; what number	몇 번이에요? What number is it?

pattern number n: n 번

number 번 이에요

These are the Sino-Korean numbers, the set for phone numbers, prices and dates. Put 번 after one for "number N": 칠 번, number seven. To ask "what number?", say 몇 번이에요? Phone numbers are read digit by digit.

몇 번이에요? **myeot beon ieyo** What number is it?

삼 번이에요. **sam beon ieyo** It's number three.

전화번호가 몇 번이에요? **jeonhwabeonho ga myeot beon ieyo** What's your phone number?

dialogue swapping numbers

yuki 안나 씨, 전화번호가 뭐예요?
anna ssi jeonhwabeonho ga mwo yeyo · Anna, what's your phone number?

anna 010-2794-3815예요.
yeyo · It's 010-2794-3815.

yuki 이칠구사, 삼팔칠오?
i chil gu sa sam pal chil o · 2794, 3875?

anna 아니요, 칠이 아니에요. 일이에요. 삼, 팔, 일, 오!
aniyo chil i anieyo il ieyo sam pal il o · No, not seven. One. Three, eight, one, five!

yuki 아, 삼팔일오. 고마워요! 제 번호는 010-6352-9047이에요.
a sam pal il o gomawoyo je beonho neun ieyo · Oh, 3815. Thanks! My number is 010-6352-9047.

anna 육삼오이, 구… 이거 영이에요, 육이에요?
yuk sam o i gu igeo yeong ieyo yuk ieyo · 6352, 9… is this a zero or a six?

yuki 영이에요. 구, 영, 사, 칠!
yeong ieyo gu yeong sa chil · A zero. Nine, zero, four, seven!

anna 네, 감사합니다!
ne gamsa hamnida · Got it, thank you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

안 an not (before a verb)

넝 nyeong hi; bye (casual)

물 mul water

밥 bap cooked rice; a meal

good to know · Korean has two sets of numbers. Today's set came from Chinese (Sino-Korean): 일, 이, 삼… It's for phone numbers, prices, dates and minutes. The native Korean set (하나, 둘, 셋) comes on day 16. In phone numbers, 0 is usually said 공 and the dash is often read 에: 010-1234 is 공일공에 일이삼사. Numbers build like blocks: 11 is 십일 (ten-one), 15 십오, 20 이십 (two-ten).

Ten numbers, and you can already give anyone your phone number. Tomorrow: prices!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 15 how much is it?

Ask how much something is, understand prices, and say what you want to do.

Every shop, café and market runs on 얼마예요?, and -고 싶어요 lets you say what you want.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
얼마	eolma	how much	이거 얼마예요? How much is this?
원	won	won (Korean money)	천 원이에요. It's 1,000 won.
이십	isip	twenty (Sino-Korean)	이십 번이에요. It's number twenty.
삼십	samsip	thirty (Sino-Korean)	삼십 번 읽으세요. Read number thirty.
사십	sasip	forty (Sino-Korean)	사십 번이에요. It's number forty.
오십	osip	fifty (Sino-Korean)	이거 오십 원이에요. This is fifty won.
육십	yuksip	sixty (Sino-Korean)	육십 번이에요. It's number sixty.
칠십	chilsip	seventy (Sino-Korean)	칠십 번이에요. It's number seventy.
팔십	palsip	eighty (Sino-Korean)	천구백팔십 원이에요. It's 1,980 won.
구십	gusip	ninety (Sino-Korean)	구십 번이에요. It's number ninety.
백	baek	hundred	백 원이에요. It's 100 won.
천	cheon	thousand	삼천 원이에요. It's 3,000 won.
싶다	sipda	want to (after -고)	바다에 가고 싶어요. I want to go to the sea.

pattern want to: -고 싶어요

verb stem + 고 + 싶어요

Take a verb, drop 다 and add 고 싶어요 for "want to": 사다 → 사고 싶어요, I want to buy. 먹다 → 먹고 싶어요, I want to eat. It's the same after a vowel or a consonant. As a question it asks what someone wants: 뭐 먹고 싶어요?

뭐 먹고 싶어요? **mwo meokgo sipeoyo** What do you want to eat?

우유를 사고 싶어요. **uyu reul sago sipeoyo** I want to buy some milk.

바다에 가고 싶어요. **bada e gago sipeoyo** I want to go to the sea.

dialogue at the convenience store

anna 민준 씨, 저는 물하고 우유를 사고 싶어요.
minjun ssi jeo neun mul hago uyu reul sago sipeoyo · Minjun, I want to get some water and milk.

minjun 물은 여기 있어요. 천 원이에요.
mul eun yeogi isseoyo cheon won ieyo · The water's here. It's 1,000 won.

anna 우유는 얼마예요?
uyu neun eolma yeyo · How much is the milk?

minjun 이 우유는 천육백오십 원이에요.
i uyu neun cheon yuk baek osip won ieyo · This milk is 1,650 won.

anna 아, 커피도 마시고 싶어요!
a keopi do masigo sipeoyo · Oh, I want a coffee too!

minjun 커피는 저기 있어요. 이천오백 원이에요.
keopi neun jeogi isseoyo i cheon o baek won ieyo · The coffee's over there. It's 2,500 won.

anna 물, 우유, 커피… 오천백오십 원!
mul uyu keopi o cheon baek osip won · Water, milk, coffee… 5,150 won!

minjun 저도 커피를 마시고 싶어요!
jeo do keopi reul masigo sipeoyo · I want a coffee too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

책 chaek book

책 책 책 책 책 책 책 책

집 jip house, home

집 집 집 집 집 집 집 집

good to know · Prices are read with Sino-Korean numbers, then 원: 3,500원 is 삼천오백 원. Say just 백 and 천 for 100 and 1,000, never 일백 or 일천: 천 원, 백 원. -고 싶어요 is for things you want to do. For a thing you want to get, just ask for it: 이거 주세요.

You can read a price tag now. Next stop: the market.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 16 one, two, three (korean numbers)

Count to ten with native Korean numbers and say once, twice, three times.

Native numbers count everything around you: cups, people, ages and hours. Tomorrow they meet their counting words.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
둘	dul	two (native)	커피 둘 주세요. Two coffees, please.
셋	set	three (native)	아이가 셋이에요. They have three children.
넷	net	four (native)	하나, 둘, 셋, 넷! One, two, three, four!
다섯	daseot	five (native)	다섯 번 읽으세요. Read it five times.
여섯	yeoseot	six (native)	아이가 여섯이에요? They have six children?
일곱	ilgop	seven (native)	일곱 번 읽으세요. Read it seven times.
여덟	yeodeol	eight (native)	여덟, 아홉, 열! Eight, nine, ten!
아홉	ahop	nine (native)	아홉 번 들으세요. Listen to it nine times.
열	yeol	ten (native)	열 번 들으세요. Listen to it ten times.
한	han	one (before a counter)	한 번 읽으세요. Read it once.
두	du	two (before a counter)	두 번 읽으세요. Read it twice.
세	se	three (before a counter)	세 번 들으세요. Listen to it three times.
네	ne	four (before a counter)	네{ne-2} 번 읽으세요. Read it four times.

pattern native numbers before a word: 한, 두, 세, 네

한 / 두 / 세 / 네 **번**

Korean also has its own native numbers, 하나 to 열. They count things, people, times and hours. Before a counting word, 1 to 4 get shorter: 하나 → 한, 둘 → 두, 셋 → 세, 넷 → 네. So with native numbers 번 means “times”: 한 번 is once, but 일 번 is number one.

한 번, 두 번, 세 번, 네 번! **han beon du beon se beon ne beon** Once, twice, three times, four times!

세 번 읽으세요. **se beon ilgeuseyo** Read it three times.

열 번 들으세요. **yeol beon deureuseyo** Listen to it ten times.

dialogue hana, dul, set

minjun 안나 씨, 하나, 둘, 셋 알아요?
anna ssi hana dul set arayo · Anna, do you know 하나, 둘, 셋?

anna 네! 하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, 다섯!
ne hana dul set net daseot · Yes! One, two, three, four, five!

minjun 좋아요! 그리고 여섯, 일곱, 여덟, 아홉, 열.
joayo geurigo yeoseot ilgop yeodeol ahop yeol · Great! And then six, seven, eight, nine, ten.

anna 여섯, 일곱, 여덟… 아홉, 열!
yeoseot ilgop yeodeol ahop yeol · Six, seven, eight… nine, ten!

minjun 정말 좋아요! 그리고 하나는 한, 둘은 두예요. 한 번, 두 번!
jeongmal joayo geurigo hana neun han dul eun du yeyo han beon du beon · Really good! And 하나 becomes 한, 둘 becomes 두: once, twice!

anna 셋은 세, 넷은 네!
set eun se net eun ne · 셋 becomes 세, 넷 becomes 네!

minjun 네, 아주 좋아요. 커피 마시고 싶어요?
ne aju joayo keopi masigo sipeoyo · Yes, very good. Do you want a coffee?

anna 네! 커피 둘 주세요!
ne keopi dul juseyo · Yes! Two coffees, please!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

둘
dul
two
(native)

셋
set
three
(native)

good to know · Native numbers count things, people, ages and hours; Sino-Korean numbers do prices, phone numbers, dates and minutes. Native numbers only go up to 99. From 100, Koreans switch to the Sino-Korean set. Taking a photo in Korea? The countdown is 하나, 둘, 셋!

Two number systems, and you know both. Tomorrow: two coffees, three people, twenty years old.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 two coffees, please

Order two coffees, count people and things, and say how old you are.

Counters are everywhere in Korean: you can't order, shop or give your age without them.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
개	gae	counter for things	사과 두 개 주세요. Two apples, please.
명	myeong	counter for people	학생이 몇 명 있어요? How many students are there?
마리	mari	counter for animals	몇 마리예요? How many (animals) are there?
권	gwon	counter for books	책이 두 권 있어요. I have two books.
잔	jan	cup, glass (counter)	커피 한 잔 주세요. A coffee, please.
병	byeong	bottle (counter)	물 두 병 주세요. Two bottles of water, please.
살	sal	years old (counter)	몇 살이에요? How old are you?
스물	seumul	twenty (native)	저는 스무 살이에요. I'm twenty.
서른	seoreun	thirty (native)	서연 씨는 서른 살이 아니에요. Seoyeon isn't thirty.
마흔	maheun	forty (native)	그 가수는 마흔 살이에요. That singer is forty.
일흔	ilheun	seventy (native)	그 배우는 일흔 살이에요. That actor is seventy.
여든	yeodeun	eighty (native)	그 배우는 여든 살이에요. That actor is eighty.
만	man	only, just	물만 주세요. Just water, please.

pattern counting things, and 만 (only)

thing | 한 / 두 / 세 | counter | 만

To count, say the thing, then the native number, then a counting word: 커피 두 잔, two (cups of) coffee. Common counters: 개 things, 명 people, 마리 animals, 권 books, 잔 cups, 병 bottles, 살 years of age. Add 만 for "only, just": 한 개만, just one. 만 also goes straight after a noun: 물만, just water.

물 한 병만 주세요. **mul han byeong man juseyo** Just one bottle of water, please.

책 한 권만 사요. **chaek han gwon man sayo** I'm only buying one book.

저는 물만 마셔요. **jeo neun mul man masyeoyo** I only drink water.

dialogue tom's treat

tom 제가 사요! 뭐 마셔요?
jega sayo mwo masyeoyo · My treat! What are you having?

yuki 고마워요! 저는 커피 한 잔 주세요.
gomawoyo jeo neun keopi han jan juseyo · Thanks! A coffee for me, please.

anna 저는 물만 주세요.
jeo neun mul man juseyo · Just water for me, please.

tom 커피 두 잔하고 물 한 병 주세요!
keopi du jan hago mul han byeong juseyo · Two coffees and a bottle of water, please!

yuki 톰 씨는 몇 살이에요?
tom ssi neun myeot sal ieyo · How old are you, Tom?

tom 스무 살이에요. 안나 씨는 몇 살이에요?
seumu sal ieyo anna ssi neun myeot sal ieyo · Twenty. How old are you, Anna?

anna 저는 스물네 살이에요.
jeo neun seumul ne sal ieyo · I'm twenty-four.

yuki 저는 스물한 살이에요. 이거 제 고향 집이에요.
jeo neun seumul han sal ieyo igeo je gohyang jip ieyo · I'm twenty-one. This is my home back in Japan.

anna 아, 몇 마리예요?
a myeot mari yeyo · Oh, cats! How many are there?

yuki 세 마리예요!
se mari yeyo · Three!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

개
gae
counter for things

명
myeong
counter for people

good to know · Korean puts the thing first and the number after: 사과 세 개, literally “apple three items”. 스물 (20) becomes 스무 right before a counter: 스무 살. With a second digit it stays 스물: 스물한 살, 스물두 살. Asking someone's age is normal in Korea: it tells people who is older and how polite to be.

Two coffees, one bottle, twenty-four years old: you can count like a local now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 18 at the market

Say where you do things with 에서, ask what a shop sells and buy at the market.

Markets, shops and cafés: 에서 tells everyone where the action happens.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
가게	gage	shop, store	이{i-2} 가게에서 뭐 팔아요? What do they sell in this shop?
시장	sijang	market	시장에서 사과를 사요. I buy apples at the market.
물건	mulgeon	things, goods	시장은 물건이 싸요. Things are cheap at the market.
손님	sonnim	customer; guest	손님이 많아요. There are lots of customers.
주인	juin	owner	이{i-2} 가게 주인은 누구예요? Who owns this shop?
팔다	palda	to sell	여기에서 사과를 팔아요? Do they sell apples here?
값	gap	price, cost	값이 좀 비싸요. It's a bit expensive.
가격	gagyeok	price	가격이 아주 싸요. The price is really low.
더	deo	more	하나 더 주세요. One more, please.
좀	jom	a little; please	물 좀 주세요. Some water, please.
아흔	aheun	ninety (native)	그 배우는 아흔 살이에요. That actor is ninety.
만	man	ten thousand	만 원이에요. It's 10,000 won.
에서	eseo	at, in (where you do something)	어디에서 공부해요? Where do you study?

pattern where it happens: 에서

place | 에서 | action

에서 marks the place where you do something: 시장에서 사요, I buy (it) at the market. Compare 에 (day 3), the place you go to or are at: 시장에 가요, I go to the market. Ask 어디에서…? for “where do you…?”.

시장에서 사과를 사요. **sijang eseo sagwa reul sayo** I buy apples at the market.

어디에서 공부해요? **eodi eseo gongbu haeyo** Where do you study?

회사에서 일해요. **hoesa eseo il haeyo** I work at a company.

dialogue one more apple

anna 민준 씨, 사과를 어디에서 사요?
minjun ssi sagwa reul eodi eseo sayo · Minjun, where do you buy apples?

minjun 시장에서 사요. 시장은 물건이 싸요.
sijang eseo sayo sijang eun mulgeon i ssayo · At the market. Things are cheap at the market.

anna 이 가게에서 사과를 팔아요?
i gage eseo sagwa reul parayo · Does this stall sell apples?

minjun 네! 저기 보세요. 열 개에 만 원이에요.
ne jeogi boseyo yeol gae e man won ieyo · Yes! Look over there: ten for 10,000 won.

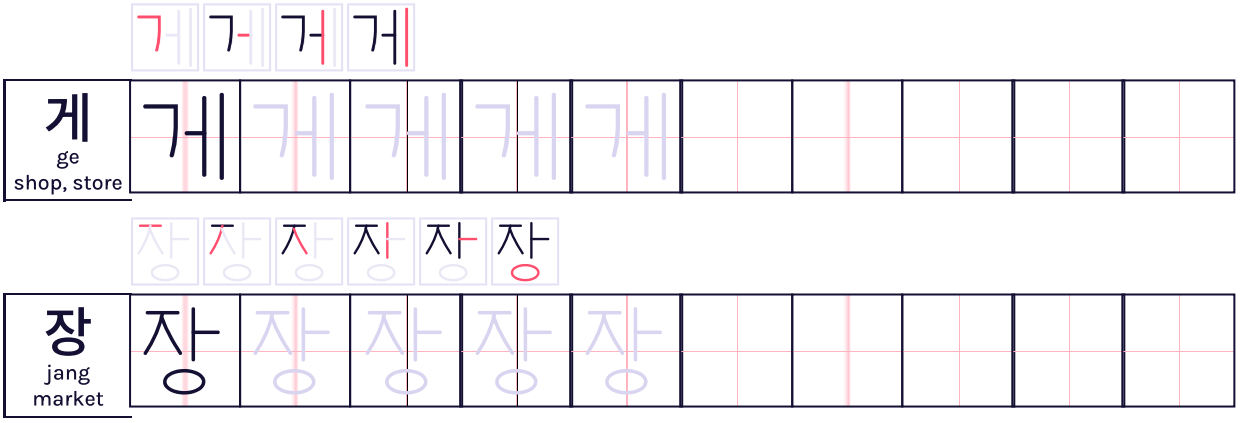
anna 정말 싸요! 사과 열 개 주세요.
jeongmal ssayo sagwa yeol gae juseyo · That's really cheap! Ten apples, please.

minjun 아, 주인이 하나 더 줘요!
a juin i hana deo jwoyo · Oh, the owner's giving us an extra one!

anna 정말이에요? 감사합니다!
jeongmal ieyo gamsa hamnida · Really? Thank you!

minjun 이 가게 주인은 아흔 살이에요. 그리고 아주 바빠요!
i gage juin eun aheun sal ieyo geurigo aju bappayo · The owner of this stall is ninety. And she's so busy!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 에 is where you go or are; 에서 is where something happens: 시장에 가요 (I go to the market), 시장에서 사요 (I buy at the market). 좀 softens a request, like “please”: 물 좀 주세요. 값 is said 갑, and 값이 sounds like 갑씨.

You shopped at a Korean market and got an extra apple! Tomorrow: clothes.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 new clothes

Say what you bought and wore, and ask how something looks.

With the past tense you can finally tell stories: where you went, what you bought, what you ate.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
옷	ot	clothes	백화점에서 옷을 샀어요. I bought clothes at the department store.
티셔츠	tisyeocheu	T-shirt	이{i-2} 티셔츠 어때요? How's this T-shirt?
구두	gudu	(leather) shoes	구두가 예뻐요. The shoes are pretty.
신발	sinbal	shoes, footwear	신발이 조금 작아요. The shoes are a bit small.
운동화	undonghwa	trainers, sneakers	운동화를 신었어요. I'm wearing trainers.
안경	angyeong	glasses	이{i-2} 안경은 얼마예요? How much are these glasses?
입다	ipda	to wear, put on (clothes)	치마를 입었어요. I'm wearing a skirt.
신다	sinda	to wear, put on (shoes)	구두를 신어요. I'm putting on my shoes.
작다	jakda	small	신발이 조금 작았어요. The shoes were a bit small.
예쁘다	yeppeuda	pretty	이{i-2} 치마 정말 예뻐요! This skirt is so pretty!
백화점	baekhwajeom	department store	백화점에 갔어요. I went to the department store.
어떻다	eotteota	how (is it)?	이{i-2} 티셔츠 어때요? What do you think of this T-shirt?
그럼	geureom	then, in that case	비싸요? 그럼 이{i-2} 티셔츠는 어때요? Too expensive? Then how about this T-shirt?

pattern the past: -았어요 / -었어요

verb stem | **았 / 었** | **어요**

For the past, look at the last vowel of the stem. ㅏ or ㅗ takes 았어요: 작다 → 작았어요, 보다 → 봤어요. Any other vowel takes 었어요: 먹다 → 먹었어요, 입다 → 입었어요. 하다 becomes 했어요, and vowels merge: 사다 → 샀어요, 가다 → 갔어요.

백화점에 갔어요. **baekhwajeom e gasseoyo** I went to the department store.

티셔츠를 샀어요. **tisyeocheu reul sasseoyo** I bought a T-shirt.

밥을 먹었어요. **bap eul meogeosseoyo** I've eaten.

한국어를 공부했어요. **hangugeo reul gongbu haesseoyo** I studied Korean.

dialogue what did you buy?

minjun 안나 씨, 뭐 샀어요?
anna ssi mwo sasseoyo · Anna, what did you buy?

anna 서연 씨하고 백화점에 갔어요. 이 티셔츠를 샀어요!
seoyeon ssi hago baekhwajeom e gasseoyo i tisyeocheu reul sasseoyo · I went to the department store with Seoyeon. I bought this T-shirt!

minjun 정말 예뻐요! 비쌌어요?
jeongmal yeppeoyo bissasseoyo · It's really pretty! Was it expensive?

anna 아니요, 안 비쌌어요. 이만 원이었어요.
aniyo an bissasseoyo i man won ieosseoyo · No, it wasn't. It was 20,000 won.

minjun 구두도 샀어요?
gudu do sasseoyo · Did you buy shoes too?

anna 아니요. 구두는 예뻤어요… 조금 작았어요.
aniyo gudu neun yeppeosseoyo jogeum jagasseoyo · No. The shoes were pretty… but a bit small.

minjun 그럼 운동화는 어때요? 저는 운동화를 좋아해요.
geureom undonghwa neun eottaeyo jeo neun undonghwa reul joahaeyo · What about trainers, then? I like trainers.

anna 서연 씨는 운동화를 샀어요. 정말 예뻤어요!
seoyeon ssi neun undonghwa reul sasseoyo jeongmal yeppeosseoyo · Seoyeon bought trainers. They were really nice!

minjun 누나는 옷을 정말 좋아해요!
nuna neun ot eul jeongmal joahaeyo · My sister really loves clothes!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

옷
ot
clothes

셔
syeo
T-shirt

good to know · 입다 is for clothes on your body, 신다 for shoes and socks. Glasses and hats take a third verb, 쓰다, which comes later. 어때요? (how is it?) is the shopping phrase: hold something up and ask. Past copula: 이에요 becomes 이었어요 after a consonant (이만 원이었어요) and 였어요 after a vowel (얼마였어요?).

Your first past tense! From now on you can tell people what you did.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 20 mission: a shopping day

Get through a whole shopping day: the market, a department store, a café, and the story afterwards.

Numbers, counters, prices, clothes and the past tense, all in one day out: this is what shopping in Korea sounds like.

chapter 1 apples at the market

minjun 안나 씨, 뭐 사고 싶어요?
anna ssi mwo sago sipeoyo · Anna, what do you want to buy?

anna 사과를 사고 싶어요. 그리고 물도 두 병 사고 싶어요.
sagwa reul sago sipeoyo geurigo mul do du byeong sago sipeoyo · I want to buy apples. And two bottles of water too.

minjun 이 가게 사과가 싸요. 다섯 개에 오천 원이에요.
i gage sagwa ga ssayo daseot gae e o cheon won ieyo · This stall's apples are cheap. Five for 5,000 won.

anna 정말 싸요! 사과 열 개 주세요.
jeongmal ssayo sagwa yeol gae juseyo · That really is cheap! Ten apples, please.

minjun 아저씨, 하나만 더 주세요!
ajeossi hana man deo juseyo · Could we have just one more, please?

anna 민준 씨, 정말 고마워요!
minjun ssi jeongmal gomawoyo · Thank you so much, Minjun!

minjun 이 시장은 물건 값이 싸요. 그리고 손님이 많아요.
i sijang eun mulgeon gap i ssayo geurigo sonnim i manayo · Things are cheap at this market. And there are lots of customers.

anna 저 아저씨는 사과만 팔아요?
jeo ajeossi neun sagwa man parayo · Does the man over there only sell apples?

minjun 아니요, 물하고 우유도 팔아요. 물은 한 병에 구백 원이에요.
aniyo mul hago uyu do parayo mul eun han byeong e gu baek won ieyo · No, he sells water and milk too. Water is 900 won a bottle.

minjun 저 아저씨는 일흔 살이에요. 아저씨 어머니가 가게 주인이에요!
jeo ajeossi neun ilheun sal ieyo ajeossi eomeoni ga gage juin ieyo · He's seventy, and his mother owns the stall!

anna 어머니가 여든 살이에요?
eomeoni ga yeodeun sal ieyo · Is his mother eighty?

minjun 아니요, 아흔 살이에요!
aniyo aheun sal ieyo · No, she's ninety!

chapter 2 the department store

seoyeon 안나 씨, 이 티셔츠 어때요?
anna ssi i tisyeocheu eottaeyo · Anna, what do you think of this T-shirt?

anna 정말 예뻐요! 얼마예요?
jeongmal yeppeoyo eolma yeyo · It's really pretty! How much is it?

seoyeon 삼만 원이에요.
sam man won ieyo · It's 30,000 won.

anna 아, 조금 비싸요…
a jogeum bissayo · Oh, it's a bit expensive...

seoyeon 그럼 이 티셔츠는 어때요? 만오천 원이에요.
geureom i tisyeocheu neun eottaeyo man o cheon won ieyo · Then how about this one? It's 15,000 won.

anna 좋아요! 입고 싶어요.
joayo ipgo sipeoyo · Great! I'd like to try it on.

seoyeon 어때요? 작아요?
eottaeyo jagayo · How is it? Is it small?

anna 아니요, 괜찮아요. 이거 사고 싶어요!
aniyo gwaenchanayo igeo sago sipeoyo · No, it fits. I want to buy it!

chapter 3 shoes and glasses

anna 서연 씨, 저는 운동화도 사고 싶어요.
seoyeon ssi jeo neun undonghwa do sago sipeoyo · Seoyeon, I want to buy some trainers too.

seoyeon 신발은 저기 있어요. 저 운동화 어때요?
sinbal eun jeogi isseoyo jeo undonghwa eottaeyo · The shoes are over there. What about those trainers?

anna 예뻐요! 가격이 얼마예요?
yeppeoyo gagyeok i eolma yeyo · They're nice! How much are they?

seoyeon 팔만 구천 원이에요.
pal man gu cheon won ieyo · They're 89,000 won.

anna 신고 싶어요. 아, 좀 작아요…
singo sipeoyo a jom jagayo · I'd like to try them on. Oh, they're a bit small...

seoyeon 이 운동화는 어때요? 조금 커요.
i undonghwa neun eottaeyo jogeum keoyo · How about these? They're a bit bigger.

anna 이거 좋아요! 이거 사고 싶어요.
igeo joayo igeo sago sipeoyo · These are good! I want these.

seoyeon 저는 구두를 사고 싶어요. 아, 저 구두는 십오만 원이에요!
jeo neun gudu reul sago sipeoyo a jeo gudu neun sip o man won ieyo · I want some leather shoes. Oh, those are 150,000 won!

anna 정말 비싸요! 저 안경은 얼마예요?
jeongmal bissayo jeo angyeong eun eolma yeyo · That's really expensive! How much are those glasses?

seoyeon 사십오만 원이에요! 그럼 옷만 사요.
sasip o man won ieyo geureom ot man sayo · 450,000 won! Then let's just buy clothes.

chapter 4 a coffee break

seoyeon 커피 마시고 싶어요? 제가 사요.
keopi masigo sipeoyo jega sayo · Do you want a coffee? My treat.

anna 고마워요! 저는 우유 주세요.
gomawoyo jeo neun uyu juseyo · Thank you! Milk for me, please.

seoyeon 커피 한 잔하고 우유 한 잔 주세요.
keopi han jan hago uyu han jan juseyo · One coffee and one milk, please.

seoyeon 칠천 원이에요? 네, 여기 있어요.
chil cheon won ieyo ne yeogi isseoyo · 7,000 won? Here you are.

anna 서연 씨는 몇 살이에요? 서른 살이에요?
seoyeon ssi neun myeot sal ieyo seoreun sal ieyo · How old are you, Seoyeon? Thirty?

seoyeon 아니요! 스물여덟 살이에요. 안나 씨는 몇 살이에요?
aniyo seumul yeodeol sal ieyo anna ssi neun myeot sal ieyo · No! I'm twenty-eight. How old are you, Anna?

anna 저는 스물두 살이에요. 서연 씨, 전화번호가 몇 번이에요?
jeo neun seumul du sal ieyo seoyeon ssi jeonhwabeonho ga myeot beon ieyo · I'm twenty-two. Seoyeon, what's your phone number?

seoyeon 제 번호는 010-3582-4716이에요.
je beonho neun ieyo · It's 010-3582-4716.

anna 삼오팔이, 사칠일육?
sam o pal i sa chil il yuk · 3582, 4716?

seoyeon 네!
ne · That's right!

chapter 5 what did you buy?

yuki 안나 씨, 뭐 샀어요?
anna ssi mwo sasseoyo · Anna, what did you buy?

anna 시장에서 사과를 샀어요. 그리고 백화점에서 티셔츠하고 운동화를 샀어요.
sijang eseo sagwa reul sasseoyo geurigo baekhwajeom eseo tisyeocheu hago undonghwa reul sasseoyo · I bought apples at the market. And a T-shirt and trainers at the department store.

tom 티셔츠는 얼마였어요?
tisyeocheu neun eolma yeosseoyo · How much was the T-shirt?

anna 만오천 원이었어요. 안 비쌌어요!
man o cheon won ieosseoyo an bissasseoyo · 15,000 won. It wasn't expensive!

yuki 사과는 몇 개 샀어요?
sagwa neun myeot gae sasseoyo · How many apples did you buy?

anna 열 개… 아니요, 열한 개! 아저씨가 하나 더 줬어요.
yeol gae aniyo yeol han gae ajeossi ga hana deo jwosseoyo · Ten… no, eleven! The man at the stall gave me one more.

yuki 하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, 다섯, 여섯, 일곱, 여덟, 아홉, 열, 열하나! 정말이에요!
hana dul set net daseot yeoseot ilgop yeodeol ahop yeol yeol hana jeongmal ieyo · One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven! It's true!

tom 저도 시장에 가고 싶어요! 저는 책 세 권을 샀어요.
jeo do sijang e gago sipeoyo jeo neun chaek se gwon eul sasseoyo · I want to go to the market too! I bought three books.

Unit 3 done: you can count, pay, shop for clothes and tell the story afterwards.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 21 my family

Talk about your family and speak politely about older people.

Family comes up in every first conversation in Korea, and so does respect: -(으)세요 is how Korean shows it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
가족	gajok	family	가족이 몇 명이에요? How many people are in your family?
부모님	bumonim	parents	부모님은 캐나다에 계세요. My parents are in Canada.
할아버지	harabeoji	grandfather	할아버지는 집에 계세요. Grandpa is at home.
할머니	halmeoni	grandmother	할머니는 서울에 계세요. My grandma is in Seoul.
형	hyeong	older brother (said by a man)	형이 있어요? Do you have an older brother?
언니	eonni	older sister (said by a woman)	언니가 둘 있어요. I have two older sisters.
동생	dongsaeng	younger brother or sister	동생이 있어요? Do you have a younger brother or sister?
남동생	namdongsaeng	younger brother	남동생은 대학생이에요. My younger brother is a university student.
여동생	yeodongsaeng	younger sister	여동생이 한 명 있어요. I have one younger sister.
계시다	gyesida	to be, stay (honorific)	할머니는 집에 계세요. Grandma is at home.
우리	uri	we; our	우리 가족은 다섯 명이에요. There are five of us in my family.
남자	namja	man; male	그 남자는 누구예요? Who's that man?
여자	yeoja	woman; female	그 여자는 제 언니예요. That woman is my older sister.

pattern being polite about people: -(으)세요

older person | **는 / 은** | **verb stem** | **(으)세요**

When you talk about someone older or above you, like a grandparent, a parent or a teacher, the verb takes -(으)시-. In the polite style it ends in -(으)세요: 다녀요 → 다니세요, 이에요 → 이세요 (세요 after a vowel). 있다 has its own polite verb: 계세요. Never use it about yourself.

할머니는 집에 계세요. **halmeoni neun jip e gyeseyo** Grandma is at home.

아버지는 은행에 다니세요. **abeoji neun eunhaeng e daniseyo** My father works at a bank.

어머니는 선생님이세요. **eomeoni neun seonsaengnim iseyo** My mother is a teacher.

dialogue families

anna 민준 씨, 가족이 몇 명이에요?
minjun ssi gajok i myeot myeong ieyo · Minjun, how many are there in your family?

minjun 우리 가족은 다섯 명이에요. 할머니, 부모님, 누나, 그리고 저예요.
uri gajok eun daseot myeong ieyo halmeoni bumonim nuna geurigo jeo yeyo · Five: my grandma, my parents, my sister and me.

anna 할머니도 서울에 계세요?
halmeoni do seoul e gyeseyo · Does your grandma live in Seoul too?

minjun 네, 할머니는 우리 집에 계세요. 안나 씨는 동생이 있어요?
ne halmeoni neun uri jip e gyeseyo anna ssi neun dongsaeng i isseoyo · Yes, she lives with us. Do you have any younger brothers or sisters?

anna 네, 한 명 있어요.
ne han myeong isseoyo · Yes, one.

minjun 남자예요, 여자예요?
namja yeyo yeoja yeyo · A brother or a sister?

anna 남자예요. 남동생이에요. 캐나다에 있어요.
namja yeyo namdongsaeng ieyo kaenada e isseoyo · A boy. My little brother. He's in Canada.

minjun 부모님도 캐나다에 계세요?
bumonim do kaenada e gyeseyo · Are your parents in Canada too?

anna 네. 아버지는 선생님이세요. 어머니는 은행에 다니세요.
ne abeoji neun seonsaengnim iseyo eomeoni neun eunhaeng e daniseyo · Yes. My dad's a teacher and my mum works at a bank.

minjun 아버지가 선생님이세요? 우리 어머니도 선생님이세요!
abeoji ga seonsaengnim iseyo uri eomeoni do seonsaengnim iseyo · Your dad's a teacher? My mum's a teacher too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

족
jok
family

할 할 할 할 하 하 할 할

할 hal grandfather										
	할	할	할	할	할					

good to know · Older siblings depend on who's talking: a man says 형 (brother) and 누나 (sister), a woman says 오빠 and 언니. Younger ones are 동생 for everyone. 우리 (our) is used for family and home where English says “my”: 우리 집, 우리 어머니. Even an only child says 우리 어머니. 부모님 (parents) already has the polite 님 in it, like 선생님.

Respect is built into Korean grammar, and now it's built into yours.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 grandma is sleeping

Talk respectfully about older people: who's sleeping, eating or speaking.

Korean has special polite words for older people's everyday actions, and families use them every day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
남편	nampyeon	husband	이{i-2} 사람은 제 남편이에요. This is my husband.
아내	anae	wife	제 아내는 의사예요. My wife is a doctor.
딸	ttal	daughter	딸이 한 명 있어요. I have one daughter.
아기	agi	baby	아기가 정말 예뻐요! The baby is so cute!
주무시다	jumusida	to sleep (honorific)	할머니께서 주무세요. Grandma is sleeping.
잡수시다	japsusida	to eat (honorific)	할아버지께서 밥을 잡수세요. Grandpa is having his meal.
생신	saengsin	birthday (honorific)	할머니 생신이에요. It's Grandma's birthday.
드리다	deurida	to give (to someone older)	사과를 드리고 싶어요. I'd like to give her some apples.
분	bun	person (honorific)	몇 분이세요? How many of you are there?
사진	sajin	photo	가족 사진이에요. It's a family photo.
살다	salda	to live	저는 서울에 살아요. I live in Seoul.
께서	kkeseo	honorific subject marker	할머니께서 주무세요. Grandma is sleeping.
잘	jal	well	할아버지께서 밥을 잘 잡수세요. Grandpa has a good appetite.

pattern the polite subject: 께서

older person + 께서 + polite verb

For a grandparent, a parent or a teacher, the subject marker 이/가 becomes 께서 (and 은/는 becomes 께서는), with a polite verb. Some actions have their own polite words: 주무세요 (sleeps), 잡수세요 (eats), 드려요 (gives to someone older), 생신 (birthday).

할머니께서 주무세요. **halmeoni kkeseo jumuseyo** Grandma is sleeping.

할아버지께서 집에 계세요. **harabeoji kkeseo jip e gyeseyo** Grandpa is at home.

선생님께서 오세요. **seonsaengnim kkeseo oseyo** Our teacher is coming.

dialogue ms kim's photo

kim 이것은 제 가족 사진입니다.
igeot eun je gajok sajin imnida · This is a photo of my family.

yuki 선생님, 이분은 누구세요?
seonsaengnim i bun eun nugu seyo · Ms Kim, who's this?

kim 제 남편입니다. 그리고 이 아이는 제 딸입니다.
je nampyeon imnida geurigo i ai neun je ttal imnida · My husband. And this child is my daughter.

tom 아, 딸이 정말 예뻐요!
a ttal i jeongmal yeppeoyo · Oh, your daughter is so sweet!

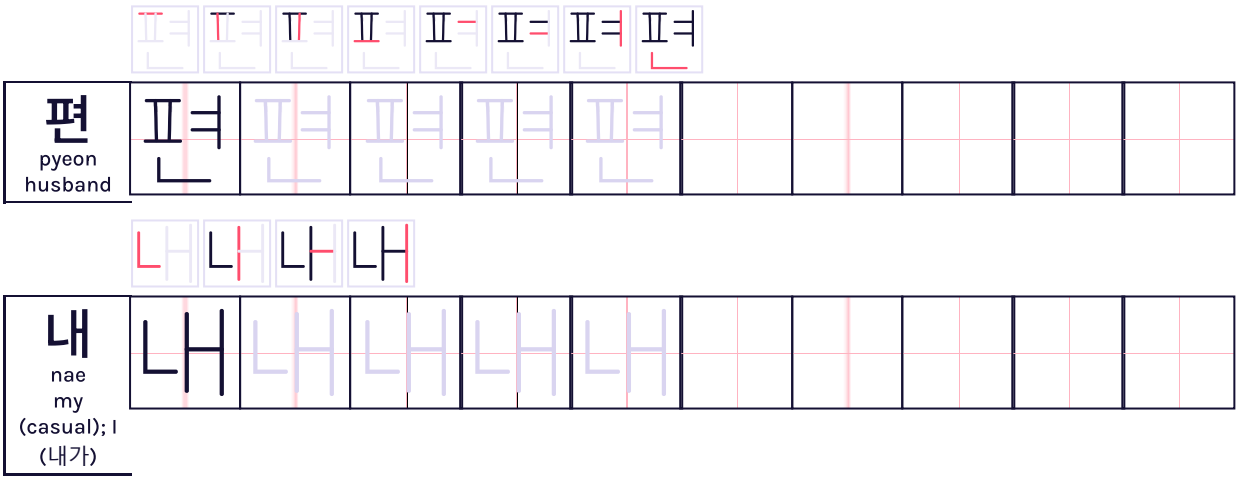
anna 선생님, 이분은 선생님의 어머니세요?
seonsaengnim i bun eun seonsaengnim ui eomeoni seyo · Ms Kim, is this your mother?

kim 네, 제 어머니입니다. 어머니께서는 서울에 사십니다.
ne je eomeoni imnida eomeoni kkeseo neun seoul e sasimnida · Yes, that's my mother. She lives in Seoul.

tom 선생님 어머니께서도 선생님이세요?
seonsaengnim eomeoni kkeseo do seonsaengnim iseyo · Is your mother a teacher too?

kim 아니요, 의사세요.
aniyo uisa seyo · No, she's a doctor.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 께서 is the polite version of 이/가. In relaxed speech many people simply say 할머니가 주무세요, but 께서 is always right. Never use honorifics for yourself: you sleep (자요), Grandma 주무세요. 생신 is the polite word for 생일 (birthday): use it for parents and grandparents.

주무세요, 잡수세요, 말씀하세요: any grandma would be proud.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 23 in my room

Say where things are in a room: on, under, in front of, next to, between.

Lost your keys? Looking for the toilet? Position words are how you find anything.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
방	bang	room	제 방은 작아요. My room is small.
아래	arae	below, under	의자 아래에 있어요. It's under the chair.
밑	mit	under, underneath	침대 밑에 있어요. It's under the bed.
앞	ap	front	창문 앞에 책상이 있어요. There's a desk in front of the window.
옆	yeop	side; next to	우산이 문 옆에 있어요. The umbrella is next to the door.
안	an	inside	가방 안{an-2}에 있어요. It's in the bag.
밖	bak	outside	민준 씨가 밖에 있어요. Minjun is outside.
가운데	gaunde	middle, centre	방 가운데에 의자가 있어요. There's a chair in the middle of the room.
사이	sai	between	책상하고 침대 사이에 있어요. It's between the desk and the bed.
침대	chimdae	bed	침대가 커요. The bed is big.
책상	chaeksang	desk	책상 위에 책이 있어요. There's a book on the desk.
창문	changmun	window	창문이 커요. The window is big.
문	mun	door	문 옆에 있어요. It's next to the door.

pattern where things are: n 위에 있어요

thing + 이/가 | place | 위 / 밑 / 앞 / 옆… | 에 있어요

Korean says “the desk's top at”: 책상 위에, on the desk. Say the place, then the position word, then 에 있어요: 침대 밑에 있어요, it's under the bed. 사이 (between) takes two places joined by 하고: 책상하고 침대 사이에.

책상 위에 있어요. **chaeksang wi e isseoyo** It's on the desk.

가방은 의자 밑에 있어요. **gabang eun uija mit e isseoyo** The bag is under the chair.

책상하고 침대 사이에 있어요. **chaeksang hago chimdae sai e isseoyo** It's between the desk and the bed.

dialogue where's my wallet?

yuki 안나 씨, 가요! 밖에 민준 씨가 있어요.
anna ssi gayo bak e minjun ssi ga isseoyo · Anna, let's go! Minjun's outside.

anna 아, 지갑이 없어요!
a jigap i eopseoyo · Oh no, my wallet's gone!

yuki 가방 안에 없어요?
gabang an e eopseoyo · Isn't it in your bag?

anna 없어요. 책상 위에도 없어요.
eopseoyo chaeksang wi e do eopseoyo · No. It's not on the desk either.

yuki 그럼 침대 아래에 있어요?
geureom chimdae arae e isseoyo · Then is it under the bed?

anna 아니요… 아! 책상하고 침대 사이에 있어요!
aniyo a chaeksang hago chimdae sai e isseoyo · No… oh! It's between the desk and the bed!

yuki 좋아요! 우산은 문 옆에 있어요. 가요!
joayo usan eun mun yeop e isseoyo gayo · Great! Your umbrella's by the door. Let's go!

anna 네, 가요!
ne gayo · Yes, let's go!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

밑 mit under, underneath

앞 ap front

good to know · 아래 and 밑 both mean under. 밑 is right underneath something (침대 밑); 아래 is lower down in general. 안 (inside) has the same spelling as 안 (not). Inside comes after a noun: 가방 안에. Not comes before a verb: 안 가요. With 위 (on) and 뒤 (behind) from day 5, you now have the full set.

Nothing stays lost now: you can say where everything is.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 my home

Describe a home: its rooms, what's in it, and whether it's spacious, clean and quiet.

Flat hunting, visiting friends, describing your dorm: home words come up all the time.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
거실	geosil	living room	거실이 넓어요. The living room is spacious.
부엌	bueok	kitchen	부엌이 깨끗해요. The kitchen is clean.
화장실	hwajangsil	toilet, bathroom	화장실이 어디에 있어요? Where's the toilet?
아파트	apateu	flat (in a block), apartment	우리 아파트는 조용해요. Our flat is quiet.
텔레비전	tellebijeon	television	거실에 텔레비전이 있어요. There's a TV in the living room.
에어컨	eeokeon	air conditioner	에어컨이 있어요? Is there air conditioning?
가구	gagu	furniture	가구가 많아요. There's a lot of furniture.
열쇠	yeolsoe	key	열쇠가 어디에 있어요? Where are my keys?
넓다	neolda	spacious, wide	방이 넓어요. The room is spacious.
깨끗하다	kkaekkeutada	clean	방이 아주 깨끗해요. The room is really clean.
조용하다	joyonghada	quiet	집이 조용해요. The house is quiet.
청소	cheongso	cleaning	방을 청소해요. I'm cleaning my room.
와	wa	and, with (written)	거실과 부엌이 있어요. There's a living room and a kitchen.

pattern and: 와 / 과

noun + 와 / 과 + noun

와/과 joins two nouns: 거실과 부엌, the living room and the kitchen. Use 와 after a vowel (커피와 우유) and 과 after a consonant (책과 공책). It's the written, more formal partner of 하고 (day 11), so you'll see it in ads, signs and the news.

거실과 부엌이 있어요. **geosil gwa bueok i isseoyo** There's a living room and a kitchen.

에어컨과 텔레비전이 있습니다. **eeokeon gwa tellebijeon i itseumnida** Air conditioning and a TV included.

열쇠와 지갑이 책상 위에 있어요. **yeolsoe wa jigap i chaeksang wi e isseoyo** My keys and wallet are on the desk.

dialogue flat hunting

tom 안나 씨, 이 아파트 어때요?
anna ssi i apateu eottaeyo · Anna, what do you think of this flat?

anna "방 두 개와 화장실 한 개." 넓어요?
bang du gae wa hwajangsil han gae neolbeoyo · "Two bedrooms and one bathroom." Is it spacious?

tom 네, 넓어요. 거실과 부엌도 있어요.
ne neolbeoyo geosil gwa bueok do isseoyo · Yes, it is. There's a living room and a kitchen too.

anna 에어컨은 있어요?
eeokeon eun isseoyo · Is there air conditioning?

tom 네, 에어컨과 텔레비전이 있어요. 가구도 있어요!
ne eeokeon gwa tellebijeon i isseoyo gagu do isseoyo · Yes, air conditioning and a TV. It's furnished too!

anna 좋아요! 깨끗해요?
joayo kkaekkeutaeyo · Nice! Is it clean?

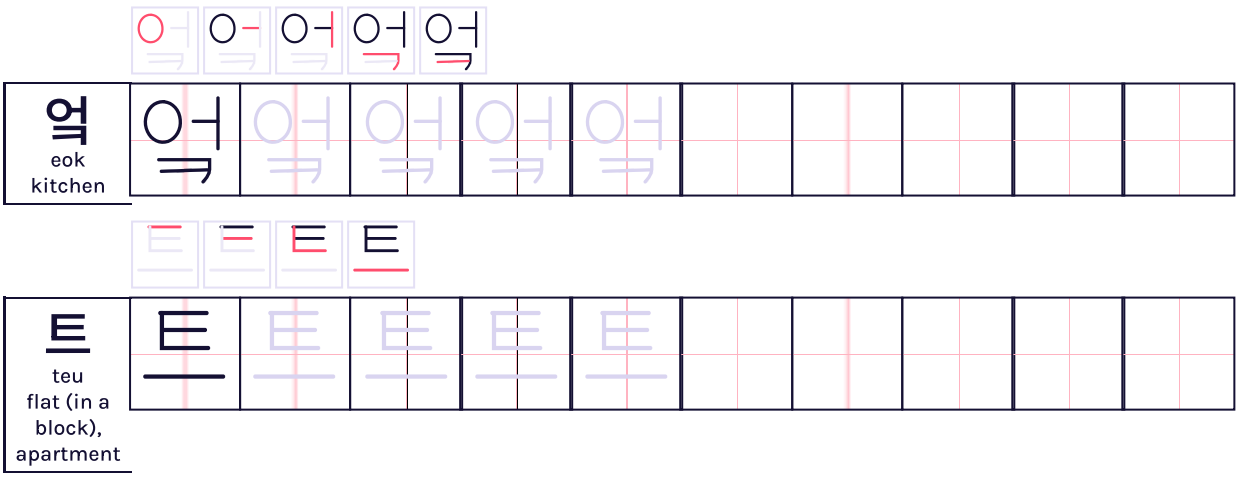
tom 네, 아주 깨끗해요. 그리고 조용해요.
ne aju kkaekkeutaeyo geurigo joyonghaeyo · Yes, really clean. And quiet.

anna 비싸요?
bissayo · Is it expensive?

tom 네… 정말 비싸요.
ne jeongmal bissayo · Yes… very.

anna 그럼 톰 씨 방을 청소하세요! 톰 씨 방도 좋아요!
geureom tom ssi bang eul cheongso haseyo tom ssi bang do joayo · Then just clean your room, Tom! Your room is fine too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 화장실 is the polite, everyday word for the toilet: 화장실이 어디에 있어요? works anywhere. Korean flat ads count rooms: 방 두 개, 화장실 한 개 is a two-bedroom flat with one bathroom. 청소 (cleaning) + 해요 = 청소해요, I clean. Lots of verbs are a noun + 하다: 공부해요, 청소해요.

Living room, kitchen, keys and a clean room: you can describe a whole home.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 where i live

Say where you live, which floor and which way, and talk about pets.

Address, floor and room number: how you find a friend's place, and how a friend finds yours.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
개	gae	dog	개{gae-2}가 있어요? Do you have a dog?
고양이	goyangi	cat	고양이가 정말 예뻐요! The cat is so pretty!
근처	geuncheo	the area near, nearby	대학교 근처에 살아요. I live near the university.
건물	geonmul	building	저{jeo-2} 건물이 기숙사예요. That building is the dorm.
층	cheung	floor, storey	제 방은 삼 층이에요. My room is on the third floor.
호	ho	number (of a room or flat)	제 방은 301호예요. My room is number 301.
이쪽	ijjok	this way, this side	이쪽이에요. It's this way.
그쪽	geujjok	that way (near you)	아, 그쪽이에요? Oh, that way?
저쪽	jeojjok	that way (over there)	화장실은 저쪽이에요. The toilets are over there.
쪽	jjok	side, direction	어느 쪽이에요? Which way is it?
기숙사	gisuksa	dormitory, dorm	저는 기숙사에 살아요. I live in a dorm.
랑	rang	and, with (casual)	민준 씨랑 시장에 가요. I'm going to the market with Minjun.
그런데	geureonde	but; by the way	커피 좋아요. 그런데 시간 있어요? Coffee sounds good. But have you got time?

pattern and, with (casual): 랑 / 이랑

noun + 랑 / 이랑 + noun

랑/이랑 is the chatty way to say “and” or “with”: 개랑 고양이, a dog and a cat. Use 랑 after a vowel and 이랑 after a consonant: 민준 씨랑, 동생이랑. It means the same as 하고 and 와/과; friends use 랑 most.

개랑 고양이가 있어요. **gae rang goyangi ga isseoyo** I've got a dog and a cat.

민준 씨랑 시장에 가요. **minjun ssi rang sijang e gayo** I'm going to the market with Minjun.

동생이랑 영화를 봐요. **dongsaeng irang yeonghwa reul bwayo** I'm watching a film with my younger brother.

dialogue where do you live?

minjun 안나 씨 기숙사는 어디에 있어요?
anna ssi gisuksa neun eodi e isseoyo · Anna, where's your dorm?

anna 대학교 근처에 있어요. 저 건물이에요.
daehakgyo geuncheo e isseoyo jeo geonmul ieyo · Near the university. It's that building.

minjun 아, 저쪽 건물이에요?
a jeojjok geonmul ieyo · Oh, the building over there?

anna 네! 제 방은 3층 301호예요.
ne je bang eun cheung ho yeyo · Yes! My room is on the third floor, number 301.

minjun 기숙사 방은 어때요?
gisuksa bang eun eottaeyo · What's your dorm room like?

anna 조금 작아요. 캐나다 집에는 개랑 고양이가 있어요. 정말 보고 싶어요!
jogeum jagayo kaenada jip e neun gae rang goyangi ga isseoyo jeongmal bogo sipeoyo · A bit small. At home in Canada I've got a dog and a cat. I really miss them!

minjun 우리 집에도 개가 있어요!
uri jip e do gae ga isseoyo · We've got a dog at home too!

anna 정말이에요? 그런데 민준 씨 집은 어디에 있어요?
jeongmal ieyo geureonde minjun ssi jip eun eodi e isseoyo · Really? By the way, where's your place?

minjun 이쪽이에요. 시장 근처 아파트 10층이에요.
ijjok ieyo sijang geuncheo apateu cheung ieyo · This way. The tenth floor of a block near the market.

anna 아, 그쪽이에요? 그 시장 알아요!
a geujjok ieyo geu sijang arayo · Oh, that way? I know that market!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

양 yang cat

근 geun the area near, nearby

good to know · Floors (층) and room numbers (호) use Sino-Korean numbers: 삼 층, 301호 (삼백일 호). 이쪽, 그쪽, 저쪽: this way, that way (near you), that way over there. 그쪽 can also mean "you", but it sounds distant, so stick to names. 보고 싶어요 means "I want to see" and also "I miss (you)".

Your dorm, your floor, your room number: you can bring friends home now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 26 big or small?

Compare things: heavy or light, long or short, the same or different, and say what something is not.

Shopping, flat hunting, choosing a present: comparing and saying “not” are how you decide.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
적다	jeokda	few, little	손님이 적어요. There aren't many customers.
길다	gilda	long	바지가 너무 길어요. The trousers are too long.
높다	nopda	high, tall	저{jeo-2} 건물은 정말 높아요. That building is really tall.
낮다	natda	low	의자가 조금 낮아요. The chair is a bit low.
무겁다	mugeopda	heavy	가방이 너무 무거워요. The bag is too heavy.
가볍다	gabyeopda	light (not heavy)	이{i-2} 가방은 가벼워요. This bag is light.
같다	gatda	the same	이{i-2} 가방하고 저{jeo-2} 가방은 같아요? Are this bag and that bag the same?
다르다	dareuda	different	아니요, 달라요. No, they're different.
하지만	hajiman	but, however	예뻐요. 하지만 너무 비싸요. It's pretty. But it's too expensive.
너무	neomu	too; very	너무 커요! It's too big!
별로	byeollo	not very (with a negative)	별로 비싸지 않아요. It's not very expensive.
않다	anta	not (after -지)	크지 않아요. It isn't big.
그래서	geuraeseo	so, that's why	이{i-2} 가방은 너무 무거워요. 그래서 안 사요. This bag is too heavy, so I'm not buying it.

pattern not: -지 않아요

stem 지 않아요

Add 지 않아요 to a stem for “not”: 크다 → 크지 않아요, it isn't big. It means the same as 안 + verb (안 커요) but sounds a little more careful, and it's the usual “not” in writing. With 별로 it softens to “not very”: 별로 비싸지 않아요.

크지 않아요. keuji anayo It isn't big.

별로 비싸지 않아요. byeollo bissaji anayo It's not very expensive.

방이 넓지 않아요. bang i neolji anayo The room isn't very big.

dialogue which bag?

anna 유키 씨, 이 가방 어때요?
yuki ssi i gabang eottaeyo · Yuki, what do you think of this bag?

yuki 예뻐요. 하지만 너무 커요.
yeppeoyo hajiman neomu keoyo · It's pretty. But it's too big.

anna 저 가방은 어때요? 크지 않아요.
jeo gabang eun eottaeyo keuji anayo · What about that one? It isn't big.

yuki 이 가방하고 저 가방은 같아요?
i gabang hago jeo gabang eun gatayo · Are this bag and that one the same?

anna 아니요, 달라요. 이 가방은 무거워요. 저 가방은 가벼워요.
aniyo dallayo i gabang eun mugeowoyo jeo gabang eun gabyeowoyo · No, they're different. This one is heavy. That one is light.

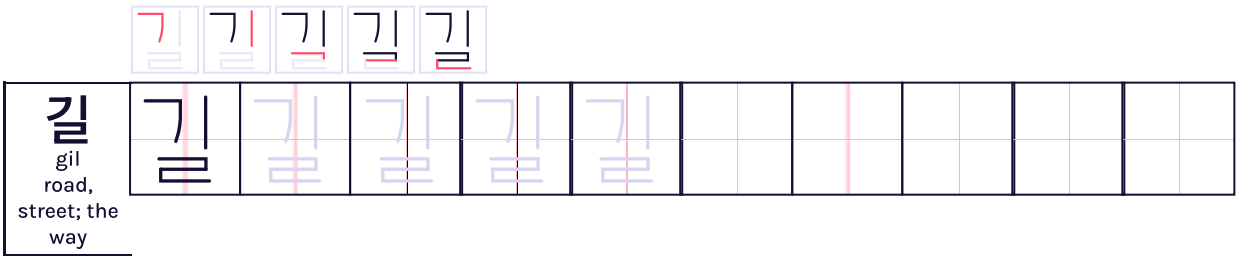
yuki 값은 어때요?
gap eun eottaeyo · And the price?

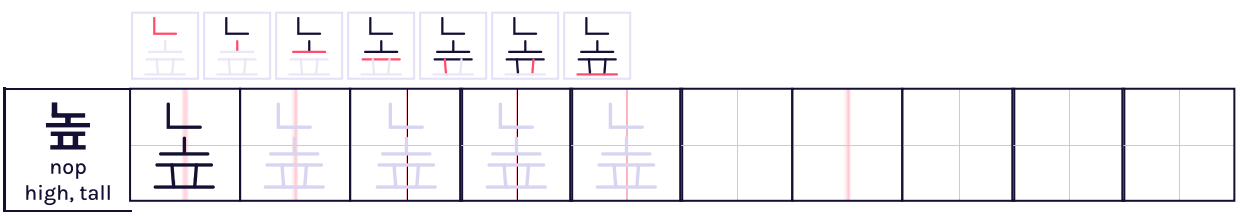
anna 별로 다르지 않아요.
byeollo dareuji anayo · Not very different.

yuki 저 가방이 좋아요. 사세요!
jeo gabang i joayo saseyo · That one is better. Buy it!

anna 네! 이 가방은 너무 무거워요. 그래서 저 가방을 사요.
ne i gabang eun neomu mugeowoyo geuraeseo jeo gabang eul sayo · Yes! This one is too heavy, so I'll buy that one.

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · 너무 means “too” and, in everyday speech, also “so, really”: 너무 예뻐요! is a compliment. 별로 always goes with a negative: 별로 안 비싸요 or 별로 비싸지 않아요, never 별로 비싸요. Many adjectives ending in ㅂ change it to 우 before a vowel: 무겁다 → 무거워요, 가볍다 → 가벼워요.

Not too big, not too heavy, not expensive: you can say exactly what you want.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 27 mission: a visit to grandma

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 4 · family & home

Visit a Korean family: find the flat, greet grandma politely, talk about the home and say goodbye the right way.

Honorifics, family words, rooms and comparisons, all in one visit: the kind of afternoon that makes you feel at home in Korea.

chapter 1 this way!

seoyeon 안나 씨, 이쪽이에요!
anna ssi ijjok ieyo · Anna, this way!

anna 서연 씨, 안녕하세요! 저쪽 아파트예요?
seoyeon ssi annyeong haseyo jeojjok apateu yeyo · Hi, Seoyeon! Is it that block over there?

seoyeon 아니요, 이 건물이에요. 우리 집은 10층 1003호예요.
aniyo i geonmul ieyo uri jip eun cheung ho yeyo · No, it's this building. We're on the tenth floor, flat 1003.

anna 건물이 정말 높아요! 제 기숙사도 이 근처에 있어요.
geonmul i jeongmal nopayo je gisuksa do i geuncheo e isseoyo · What a tall building! My dorm is near here too.

seoyeon 기숙사 방은 어때요? 넓어요?
gisuksa bang eun eottaeyo neolbeoyo · What's your dorm room like? Is it big?

anna 아니요, 별로 넓지 않아요. 그래서 가구도 적어요.
aniyo byeollo neolji anayo geuraeseo gagu do jeogeoyo · No, it's not very big, so there isn't much furniture.

anna 그리고 가방이 조금 무거워요. 사과가 열 개 있어요! 시장에서 샀어요.
geurigo gabang i jogeum mugeowoyo sagwa ga yeol gae isseoyo sijang eseo sasseoyo · And my bag's a bit heavy. There are ten apples in it! I bought them at the market.

seoyeon 고마워요! 할머니 생신이에요. 할머니께서 사과를 정말 좋아하세요.
gomawoyo halmeoni saengsin ieyo halmeoni kkeseo sagwa reul jeongmal joahaseyo · Thank you! It's Grandma's birthday, and she loves apples.

anna 그런데 민준 씨는 집에 있어요?
geureonde minjun ssi neun jip e isseoyo · By the way, is Minjun at home?

seoyeon 네, 동생도 집에 있어요. 할머니께서는 우리하고 사세요.
ne dongsaeng do jip e isseoyo halmeoni kkeseo neun uri hago saseyo · Yes, my brother is home too. Grandma lives with us.

chapter 2 meeting grandma

minjun 안나 씨, 반가워요! 우리 집은 처음이에요?

anna ssi bangawoyo uri jip eun cheoeum ieyo · Anna, good to see you! Is this your first time at our place?

anna 네! 아, 개가 있어요! 고양이도 있어요?

ne a gae ga isseoyo goyangi do isseoyo · Yes! Oh, there's a dog! Have you got a cat too?

minjun 아니요, 고양이는 없어요. 우리 개예요. 할머니께서는 이쪽에 계세요.

aniyo goyangi neun eopseoyo uri gae yeyo halmeoni kkeseo neun ijjok e gyeseyo · No, no cat. That's our dog. Grandma's this way.

minjun 할머니, 이분이 안나 씨예요. 제 친구예요.

halmeoni i bun i anna ssi yeyo je chingu yeyo · Grandma, this is Anna. She's my friend.

anna 안녕하세요, 할머니. 저는 안나입니다. 만나서 반갑습니다.

annyeong haseyo halmeoni jeo neun anna imnida mannaseo bangapseumnida · Hello, Grandma. I'm Anna. It's very nice to meet you.

anna 할머니, 이 사과를 드리고 싶어요.

halmeoni i sagwa reul deurigo sipeoyo · Grandma, I'd like to give you these apples.

seoyeon 할머니께서 정말 좋아하세요. 고마워요, 안나 씨!

halmeoni kkeseo jeongmal joahaseyo gomawoyo anna ssi · Grandma is really pleased. Thank you, Anna!

anna 부모님께서도 집에 계세요?

bumonim kkeseo do jip e gyeseyo · Are your parents at home too?

seoyeon 아버지께서는 회사에 계세요. 어머니께서는 부엌에 계세요.

abeoji kkeseo neun hoesa e gyeseyo eomeoni kkeseo neun bueok e gyeseyo · Dad's at the office. Mum's in the kitchen.

chapter 3 the family photos

anna 거실이 정말 넓어요. 그리고 아주 깨끗해요!

geosil i jeongmal neolbeoyo geurigo aju kkaekkeutaeyo · The living room is so spacious. And really clean!

seoyeon 고마워요. 어머니랑 제가 청소해요.

gomawoyo eomeoni rang jega cheongso haeyo · Thanks. Mum and I do the cleaning.

anna 아, 가족 사진이에요? 아기가 정말 예뻐요!

a gajok sajin ieyo agi ga jeongmal yeppeoyo · Oh, is that a family photo? The baby is so cute!

seoyeon 그 아기는 민준이에요!

geu agi neun minjun ieyo · That baby is Minjun!

anna 정말이에요? 너무 작아요!

jeongmal ieyo neomu jagayo · Really? He's so tiny!

minjun 누나! 저는 작지 않아요!

nuna jeo neun jakji anayo · Hey! I'm not small!

anna 이 사진은 뭐예요? “할아버지와 할머니”… 사진 아래에 이름이 있어요.

i sajin eun mwo yeyo harabeoji wa halmeoni sajin arae e ireum i isseoyo · What's this photo? “Grandpa and Grandma”... There are names under it.

seoyeon 네, 할아버지와 할머니세요. 할아버지 옆에 할머니께서 계세요.

ne harabeoji wa halmeoni seyo harabeoji yeop e halmeoni kkeseo gyeseyo · Yes, that's Grandpa and Grandma. Grandma is next to Grandpa.

minjun 안나 씨는 언니가 있어요? 남동생도 있어요?

anna ssi neun eonni ga isseoyo namdongsaeng do isseoyo · Anna, have you got an older sister? A younger brother?

anna 언니가 있어요. 언니는 남편하고 아기가 있어요.

eonni ga isseoyo eonni neun nampyeon hago agi ga isseoyo · I've got an older sister. She has a husband and a baby.

seoyeon 아기가 남자예요, 여자예요?

agi ga namja yeyo yeoja yeyo · Is the baby a boy or a girl?

anna 여자예요. 딸이에요! 언니는 저하고 정말 달라요. 언니는 조용해요. 저는 별로 조용하지 않아요!

yeoja yeyo ttal ieyo eonni neun jeo hago jeongmal dallayo eonni neun joyonghaeyo jeo neun byeollo joyonghaji anayo · A girl. A daughter! My sister is really different from me: she's quiet, and I'm not very quiet at all!

chapter 4 where is it?

anna 민준 씨, 화장실이 어디에 있어요?
minjun ssi hwajangsil i eodi e isseoyo · Minjun, where is the bathroom?

minjun 저쪽이에요. 부엌 옆에 있어요.
jeojjok ieyo bueok yeop e isseoyo · That way. It's next to the kitchen.

anna 부엌하고 거실 사이에 있어요?
bueok hago geosil sai e isseoyo · Between the kitchen and the living room?

minjun 네, 그 문이에요. 그리고 제 방은 화장실 앞에 있어요.
ne geu mun ieyo geurigo je bang eun hwajangsil ap e isseoyo · Yes, it's that door. And my room is opposite the bathroom.

anna 방 안에 에어컨하고 텔레비전도 있어요?
bang an e eeokeon hago tellebijeon do isseoyo · Have you got air conditioning and a TV in your room?

minjun 에어컨은 있어요. 텔레비전은 거실 가운데에 있어요.
eeokeon eun isseoyo tellebijeon eun geosil gaunde e isseoyo · I have air conditioning. The TV is in the middle of the living room.

seoyeon 할머니, 밥하고 고기 잡수세요!
halmeoni bap hago gogi japsuseyo · Grandma, come and have some rice and meat!

minjun 할머니께서는 고기를 별로 안 잡수세요. 그런데 사과는 잘 잡수세요!
halmeoni kkeseo neun gogi reul byeollo an japsuseyo geureonde sagwa neun jal japsuseyo · Grandma doesn't eat much meat. But she loves her apples!

chapter 5 goodbye

anna 할머니께서는 어디에 계세요?
halmeoni kkeseo neun eodi e gyeseyo · Where's Grandma?

minjun 방에서 주무세요.
bang eseo jumuseyo · She's sleeping in her room.

seoyeon 할머니께서 안나 씨를 정말 좋아하세요.
halmeoni kkeseo anna ssi reul jeongmal joahaseyo · Grandma really likes you, Anna.

anna 저도 할머니를 정말 좋아해요! 그리고 가방이 가벼워요!
jeo do halmeoni reul jeongmal joahaeyo geurigo gabang i gabyeowoyo · I really like her too! And my bag is nice and light now!

anna 아, 제 기숙사 열쇠! 어디에 있어요?
a je gisuksa yeolsoe eodi e isseoyo · Oh, my dorm key! Where is it?

minjun 의자 밑에 있어요? 아니요… 책상 위에도 없어요.
uija mit e isseoyo aniyo chaeksang wi e do eopseoyo · Is it under the chair? No... It's not on the desk either.

anna 아, 가방 안에 있어요! 미안해요!
a gabang an e isseoyo mian haeyo · Oh, it's in my bag! Sorry!

minjun 괜찮아요. 그럼 안나 씨, 안녕히 가세요!
gwaenchanayo geureom anna ssi annyeonghi gaseyo · That's okay. Bye then, Anna, get home safe!

anna 안녕히 계세요, 서연 씨, 민준 씨!
annyeonghi gyeseyo seoyeon ssi minjun ssi · Bye, Seoyeon, bye, Minjun!

Unit 4 done: you can talk about family, home and where things are, and you know how to speak to a grandmother.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 28 what time is it?

Ask and tell the time, and say from when until when you do things.

Meeting a friend, catching a class, knowing when the shop shuts: the clock runs every day in Seoul, and 부터 … 까지 frames all of it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
시	si	o'clock; hour	지금 몇 시예요? What time is it now?
분	bun	minute	십 분{bun-2}만 쉬어요. Let's take a ten-minute break.
반	ban	half; half past	두 시 반이에요. It's half past two.
오전	ojeon	morning, a.m. (before noon)	오전에는 한국어를 공부해요. In the mornings I study Korean.
오후	ohu	afternoon, p.m.	오후에 시간 있어요? Are you free this afternoon?
아침	achim	morning; breakfast	아침에 우유를 마셔요. I drink milk in the morning.
점심	jeomsim	lunchtime; lunch	점심에 뭐 먹어요? What are you having for lunch?
저녁	jeonyeok	evening; dinner	저녁에 뭐 해요? What are you doing this evening?
낮	nat	daytime, the day	낮에는 바빠요. I'm busy during the day.
밤	bam	night	밤에 음악을 들어요. I listen to music at night.
지금	jigeum	now	지금 바빠요? Are you busy right now?
부터	buteo	from (a time)	아홉 시부터 일해요. I work from nine.
까지	kkaji	until, till; as far as	몇 시까지 일해요? Until what time do you work?

pattern from … until: 부터 … 까지

time | 부터 | time | 까지 | verb

부터 means “from” a time and 까지 means “until”: both stick to the time word. Clock times read hours in native Korean (세 시) and minutes in Sino-Korean (삼십 분). To say “at” a time, add 에: 여섯 시에 만나요.

아홉 시부터 다섯 시까지 일해요. **ahop si buteo daseot si kkaji il haeyo** I work from nine to five.

두 시부터 네 시까지 시간 있어요. **du si buteo ne si kkaji sigan isseoyo** I'm free from two to four.

세 시 반에 만나요. **se si ban e mannayo** Let's meet at half past three.

dialogue lunch now?

minjun 안나 씨, 지금 시간 있어요? 점심 먹어요!
anna ssi jigeum sigan isseoyo jeomsim meogeoyo · Anna, are you free now? Let's have lunch!

anna 미안해요. 지금 한국어를 공부해요.
mian haeyo jigeum hangugeo reul gongbu haeyo · Sorry. I'm studying Korean right now.

minjun 몇 시까지 공부해요?
myeot si kkaji gongbu haeyo · Until what time?

anna 열 시부터 오후 네 시까지 해요.
yeol si buteo ohu ne si kkaji haeyo · From ten until four in the afternoon.

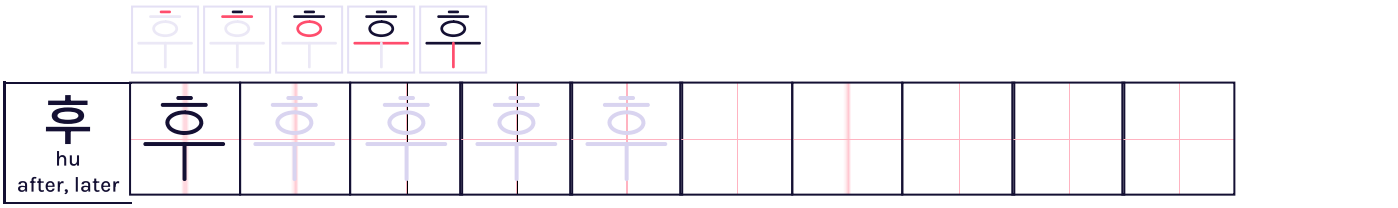
minjun 아, 저도 오후에는 바빠요. 그럼 저녁에는 시간 있어요?
a jeo do ohu e neun bappayo geureom jeonyeok e neun sigan isseoyo · Ah, I'm busy in the afternoon too. Are you free this evening, then?

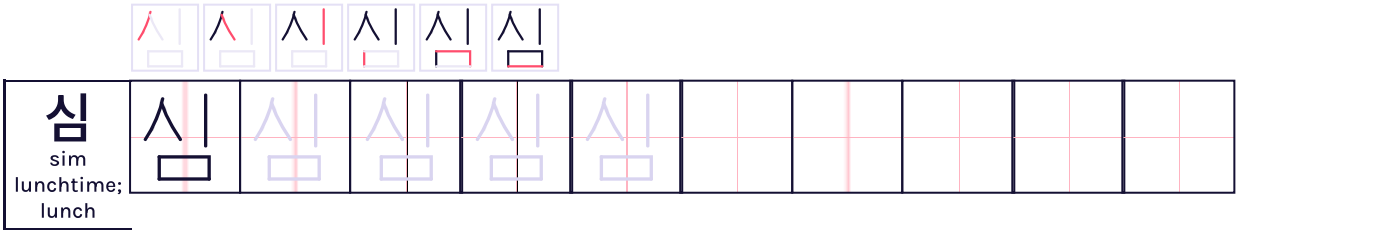
anna 네, 저녁에는 괜찮아요.
ne jeonyeok e neun gwaenchanayo · Yes, the evening's fine.

minjun 좋아요! 여섯 시 반에 기숙사 앞에서 만나요.
joayo yeoseot si ban e gisuksa ap eseo mannayo · Great! Let's meet in front of the dorm at half past six.

anna 네! 저녁에 만나요.
ne jeonyeok e mannayo · Okay! See you this evening.

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · Hours use the short native numbers: 한 시, 두 시, 세 시, 네 시, then 다섯 시 … 열한 시, 열두 시. Minutes use Sino-Korean: 오 분, 십 분, 사십오 분. 아침, 점심 and 저녁 are both times of day and meals: 아침 먹었어요? Have you had breakfast? 오전 and 오후 go before the time, not after: 오후 세 시, 3 p.m.

You can read the clock in Korean now: arrange your day, your lunch and your friends.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 days of the week

Name the days of the week, talk about yesterday, today and tomorrow, and join two actions with -고.

Plans happen on days: 금요일 저녁, 주말, 내일. With -고 you can say a whole day in one breath: I eat and then I study.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
월요일	woryoil	Monday	월요일에 회사에 가요. On Monday I go to the office.
화요일	hwayoil	Tuesday	화요일에 시간 있어요? Are you free on Tuesday?
수요일	suyoil	Wednesday	수요일은 정말 바빠요. Wednesdays are really busy.
목요일	mogyoil	Thursday	목요일 저녁에 만나요. Let's meet on Thursday evening.
금요일	geumyoil	Friday	금요일에 파티가 있어요. There's a party on Friday.
토요일	toyoil	Saturday	토요일에는 일 안 해요. I don't work on Saturdays.
일요일	iryoil	Sunday	일요일에는 집에서 쉬어요. On Sundays I rest at home.
요일	yoil	day of the week	오늘 무슨 요일이에요? What day is it today?
주말	jumal	weekend	주말에 뭐 해요? What are you doing at the weekend?
오늘	oneul	today	오늘 바빠요? Are you busy today?
내일	naeil	tomorrow	내일 만나요! See you tomorrow!
어제	eoje	yesterday	어제 뭐 했어요? What did you do yesterday?
무슨	museun	what, what kind of (before a noun)	무슨 영화를 좋아해요? What kind of films do you like?

pattern and (then): -고

stem **-고** **next verb**

Drop 다 from a verb and add 고 to join it to the next one: 먹다 → 먹고, 보다 → 보고, 공부하다 → 공부하고. It means “and” or “and then”, and works for descriptions too: 싸고 좋아요, cheap and good. Only the last verb shows the tense: 영화를 보고 쉬었어요.

밥을 먹고 공부해요. bap eul meokgo gongbu haeyo I eat and then study.

주말에는 영화를 보고 쉬어요. jumal e neun yeonghwa reul bogo swieoyo At the weekend I watch a film and relax.

어제는 친구를 만나고 집에서 쉬었어요. eoje neun chingu reul mannago jip eseo swieosseoyo Yesterday I met a friend and then rested at home.

이 가게는 싸고 좋아요. i gage neun ssago joayo This shop is cheap and good.

dialogue what are you doing at the weekend?

tom 안나 씨, 오늘 무슨 요일이에요?
anna ssi oneul museun yoil ieyo · Anna, what day is it today?

anna 목요일이에요. 왜요?
mogyoil ieyo waeyo · Thursday. Why?

tom 아, 내일이 금요일이에요! 주말에 뭐 해요?
a naeil i geumyoil ieyo jumal e mwo haeyo · Oh, tomorrow's Friday! What are you doing at the weekend?

anna 토요일에는 민준 씨를 만나고 영화를 봐요.
toyoil e neun minjun ssi reul mannago yeonghwa reul bwayo · On Saturday I'm meeting Minjun and we're seeing a film.

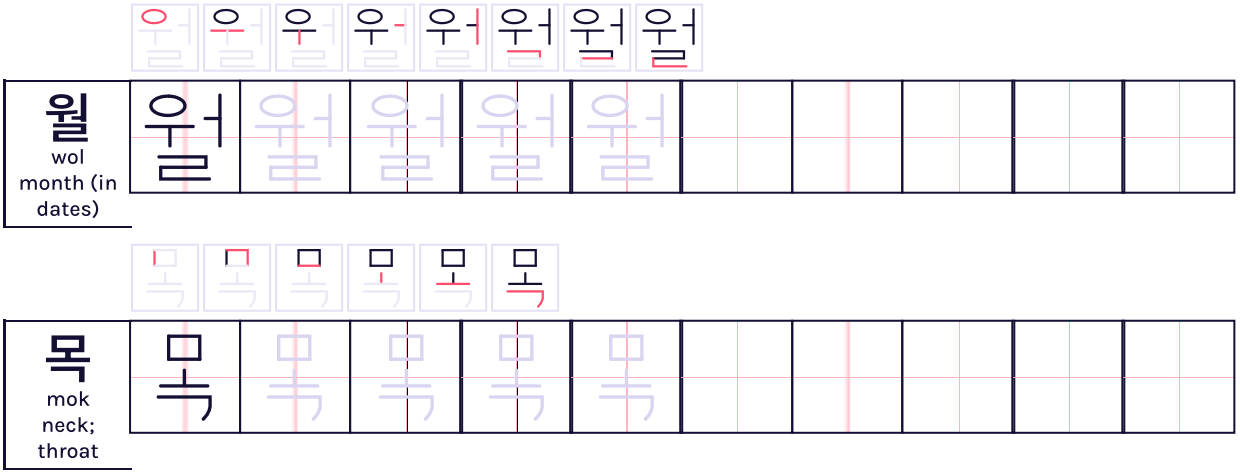
tom 일요일에는 뭐 해요?
iryoil e neun mwo haeyo · And on Sunday?

anna 일요일에는 집에서 쉬고 한국어를 공부해요. 톰 씨는 뭐 해요?
iryoil e neun jip eseo swigo hangugeo reul gongbu haeyo tom ssi neun mwo haeyo · On Sunday I'm resting at home and studying Korean. What about you, Tom?

tom 저는 주말에 집에서 한국 노래를 듣고 쉬어요.
jeo neun jumal e jip eseo hanguk norae reul deutgo swieoyo · I'm staying home at the weekend, listening to Korean songs and chilling.

anna 좋아요! 그럼 월요일에 만나요!
joayo geureom woryoil e mannayo · Nice! See you on Monday, then!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Each day name is a Sino-Korean element + 요일: 월 moon, 화 fire, 수 water, 목 wood, 금 metal, 토 earth, 일 sun. Days take 에 for “on”: 월요일에. 오늘, 내일 and 어제 don't: 내일 만나요. Adding 는 (월요일에는) contrasts one day with another: on Mondays, at least.

Monday to Sunday, yesterday to tomorrow, and -고 to chain your plans: your week now speaks Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 30 months of the year

Name the twelve months and say in which month things happen.

When did you arrive? When are you going home? Months are pure Sino-Korean arithmetic: learn two exceptions and you know all twelve.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
일월	irwol	January	일월에 서울에 와요. I'm coming to Seoul in January.
이월	iwol	February	이월에 일본에 가요. I'm going to Japan in February.
삼월	samwol	March	삼월부터 한국어를 배워요. I'm learning Korean from March.
사월	sawol	April	사월에는 서울이 정말 예뻐요. Seoul is really pretty in April.
오월	owol	May	오월에 바다에 가요. We're going to the sea in May.
유월	yuwol	June	유월에 만나요! See you in June!
칠월	chirwol	July	칠월에 친구가 와요. A friend is coming in July.
팔월	parwol	August	유키 씨는 팔월에 왔어요. Yuki came in August.
구월	guwol	September	저는 구월에 서울에 왔어요. I came to Seoul in September.
시월	siwol	October	지금은 시월이에요. It's October now.
십일월	sibirwol	November	십일월에는 일이 많아요. There's a lot of work in November.
십이월	sibiwol	December	십이월에 캐나다에 가요. I'm going to Canada in December.
월	wol	month (in dates)	지금 몇 월이에요? What month is it now?

pattern months: number + 월

Sino-Korean number 월

A month is a Sino-Korean number + 월 (month): 일월 is January, 이월 February, up to 십이월, December. Two drop a sound to be easier to say: 유월 (June, not 육월) and 시월 (October, not 십월). Ask “which month?” with 몇 월, and say “in” a month with 에: 십이월에.

지금 몇 월이에요? **jigeum myeot wol ieyo** What month is it now?

유월에 만나요! **yuwol e mannayo** See you in June!

십이월에 캐나다에 가요. **sibiwol e kaenada e gayo** I'm going to Canada in December.

dialogue going home for the holidays

yuki 안나 씨는 몇 월에 한국에 왔어요?
anna ssi neun myeot wol e hanguk e wasseoyo · Anna, which month did you come to Korea?

anna 구월에 왔어요. 유키 씨도 구월에 왔어요?
guwol e wasseoyo yuki ssi do guwol e wasseoyo · In September. Did you come in September too, Yuki?

yuki 아니요, 저는 팔월에 왔어요.
aniyo jeo neun parwol e wasseoyo · No, I came in August.

anna 저는 십이월에 캐나다에 가요. 가족이 캐나다에 있어요.
jeo neun sibiwol e kaenada e gayo gajok i kaenada e isseoyo · I'm going to Canada in December. My family's in Canada.

yuki 아, 좋아요! 몇 월에 서울에 와요?
a joayo myeot wol e seoul e wayo · Oh, lovely! When are you coming back to Seoul?

anna 일월에 와요. 유키 씨도 일본에 가요?
irwol e wayo yuki ssi do ilbon e gayo · In January. Are you going to Japan too, Yuki?

yuki 네, 이월에 가고 삼월에 와요.
ne iwol e gago samwol e wayo · Yes, I'm going in February and coming back in March.

anna 좋아요! 삼월에 서울에서 만나요!
joayo samwol e seoul eseo mannayo · Great! See you in Seoul in March!

good to know · Months use Sino-Korean numbers (일, 이, 삼 …), never native ones: 삼월, not 셋월. Watch the sound changes: 일월 is said [이뤌], 칠월 [치뤌], 팔월 [파뤌], 십일월 [시비뤌]. In writing, months are often digits: 10월 = 시월.

Twelve months, one rule and two exceptions: you can place any plan on the Korean calendar.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 31 happy birthday!

Say the date, ask when someone's birthday is, and wish them a happy birthday.

Birthdays matter in Korea, and friends really do ask. With dates and 언제 you can plan parties, trips and appointments.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
일	il	day (in dates); … days	오늘은 이십사 일{il-3}이에요. Today's the 24th.
생일	saengil	birthday	생일이 언제예요? When's your birthday?
며칠	myeochil	what date; a few days	오늘 며칠이에요? What's the date today?
날짜	naljja	date (on the calendar)	파티 날짜가 언제예요? What's the date of the party?
날	nal	day	오늘은 좋은 날이에요. Today is a good day.
달	dal	month; the moon	일{il-2} 년은 열두 달이에요. A year has twelve months.
년	nyeon	year (after a number)	올해는 2026년이에요. This year is 2026.
올해	olhae	this year	올해 한국에 왔어요. I came to Korea this year.
작년	jangnyeon	last year	작년에는 캐나다에 있었어요. Last year I was in Canada.
내년	naenyeon	next year	내년에도 서울에 있어요. I'll be in Seoul next year too.
지난해	jinanhae	last year (= 작년)	지난해에 처음 한국에 왔어요. I first came to Korea last year.
축하	chukha	congratulations	생일 축하해요! Happy birthday!
언제	eonje	when	언제 와요? When are you coming?

pattern dates: 년, 월, 일

year 년 **month 월** **day 일**

Korean dates go from big to small: year, month, day, all with Sino-Korean numbers. 2026년 10월 24일 is 24 October 2026. Ask the date with 며칠 (what day of the month) and “when?” with 언제.

올해는 2026년이에요. **olhae neun nyeon ieyo** This year is 2026.

제 생일은 오월 이십 일이에요. **je saengil eun owol isip il ieyo** My birthday is the 20th of May.

내년에도 서울에 있어요. **naenyeon e do seoul e isseoyo** I'll be in Seoul next year too.

지난해에 처음 한국에 왔어요. **jinanhae e cheoeum hanguk e wasseoyo** I first came to Korea last year.

dialogue a birthday in class

tom 안나 씨, 오늘이 며칠이에요?
anna ssi oneul i myeochil ieyo · Anna, what's the date today?

anna 시월 이십사 일이에요. 왜요?
siwol isip sa il ieyo waeyo · The 24th of October. Why?

tom 오늘이 유키 씨 생일이에요!
oneul i yuki ssi saengil ieyo · It's Yuki's birthday today!

anna 정말이에요? 유키 씨, 생일 축하해요!
jeongmal ieyo yuki ssi saengil chukha haeyo · Really? Yuki, happy birthday!

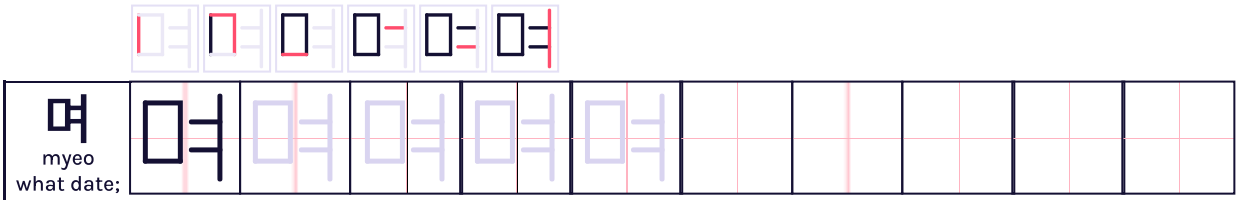
yuki 고마워요! 오늘은 정말 좋은 날이에요. 그런데 안나 씨는 생일이 언제예요?
gomawoyo oneul eun jeongmal joeun nal ieyo geureonde anna ssi neun saengil i eonje yeyo · Thank you! Today's a really good day. By the way, when's your birthday, Anna?

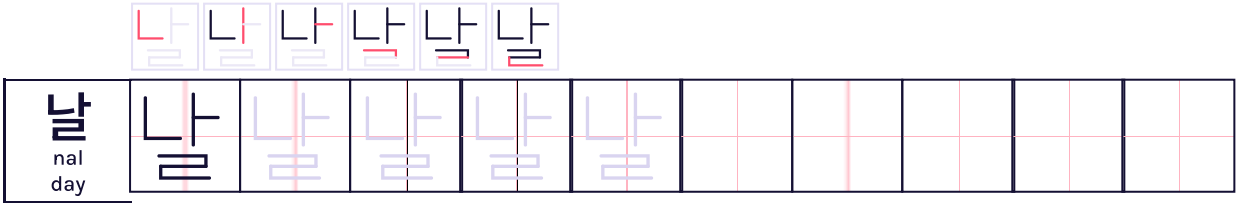
anna 제 생일은 오월 이십 일이에요.
je saengil eun owol isip il ieyo · My birthday's the 20th of May.

tom 오월 이십 일! 파티 날짜예요!
owol isip il pati naljja yeyo · The 20th of May! That's our party date, then!

kim 유키 씨, 생일 축하합니다!
yuki ssi saengil chukha hamnida · Yuki, happy birthday!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · Always write 며칠, never 몇 일, even though it means “how many days”. Two words for last year: 작년 (said [장년]) and 지난해 are the same thing; 작년 is more common in speech. Months by name use 월 (시월); counting months uses native numbers + 달: 한 달, 열두 달.

Dates, birthdays and years: you can make plans for next year in Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 32 my morning

Describe your morning routine and say what you do before something else.

Getting up, washing, breakfast, bed: the daily routine is one of the first things Koreans ask a newcomer about, and it's a favourite TOPIK topic.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
일어나다	ireonada	to get up, wake up	몇 시에 일어나요? What time do you get up?
세수	sesu	washing your face	아침에 세수해요. I wash my face in the morning.
샤워	syawo	shower	밤에 샤워해요. I shower at night.
씻다	ssitda	to wash	먼저 씻으세요. Have a wash first.
자다	jada	to sleep, go to bed	보통 열두 시에 자요. I usually go to bed at twelve.
잠	jam	sleep	저는 잠이 많아요. I'm a big sleeper.
일찍	iljjik	early	일찍 일어나요. I get up early.
늦다	neutda	late; to be late	톰 씨는 매일 늦어요. Tom is late every day.
매일	maeil	every day	매일 한국어를 공부해요. I study Korean every day.
보통	botong	usually; ordinary	보통 몇 시에 자요? What time do you usually go to bed?
주로	juro	mostly, mainly	아침에는 주로 우유를 마셔요. In the mornings I mostly drink milk.
먼저	meonjeo	first, before others	먼저 가세요. After you.
전	jeon	before; ago	일곱 시 전에 일어나요. I get up before seven.

pattern before doing: -기 전에

stem **-기 전에** **what you do first**

Drop 다 and add 기 전에 to say “before doing”: 자다 → 자기 전에, before going to bed; 먹다 → 먹기 전에, before eating. With a noun or a time, just add 전에: 일곱 시 전에, before seven. The tense goes on the last verb only.

자기 전에 세수해요. **jagi jeon e sesu haeyo** I wash my face before bed.

아침을 먹기 전에 샤워해요. **achim eul meokgi jeon e syawo haeyo** I shower before breakfast.

일곱 시 전에 일어나요. **ilgop si jeon e ireonayo** I get up before seven.

dialogue wake up, anna!

yuki 안나 씨, 일어나세요! 여덟 시 반이에요!
anna ssi ireonaseyo yeodeol si ban ieyo · Anna, wake up! It's half past eight!

anna 네? 여덟 시 반이에요? 아, 늦었어요!
ne yeodeol si ban ieyo a neujeosseoyo · What? Half past eight? Oh no, I'm late!

yuki 괜찮아요. 먼저 세수하고 옷을 입으세요.
gwaenchanayo meonjeo sesu hago ot eul ibeuseyo · It's okay. Wash your face first and get dressed.

anna 고마워요! 유키 씨는 보통 몇 시에 일어나요?
gomawoyo yuki ssi neun botong myeot si e ireonayo · Thanks! What time do you usually get up, Yuki?

yuki 저는 매일 여섯 시에 일어나요. 그리고 밤 열 시에 자요.
jeo neun maeil yeoseot si e ireonayo geurigo bam yeol si e jayo · I get up at six every day. And I go to bed at ten.

anna 정말 일찍 자요! 저는 주로 밤 한 시에 자요.
jeongmal iljjik jayo jeo neun juro bam han si e jayo · That's really early! I mostly go to bed at one.

yuki 아… 그럼 오늘은 아침을 먹기 전에 대학교에 가요!
a geureom oneul eun achim eul meokgi jeon e daehakgyo e gayo · Ah… then today it's class before breakfast!

anna 네… 저는 잠이 많아요.
ne jeo neun jam i manayo · I know… I love my sleep.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

샤
sya
shower

워
wo
shower

good to know · 늦었어요 (past) is how you say “I'm late” right now: the lateness has already happened. 매일 every day · 보통 usually · 주로 mostly: they go near the start of the sentence, before the verb. 세수해요 is washing your face (and hands) at the sink; 샤워해요 is a shower; 씻어요 covers any washing.

From your alarm to your pillow, you can now tell your whole day's routine in Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 after class

Say what you do after school or work, and come and go politely.

After class, after work, after dinner: -(으)ㄴ 후에 orders your afternoon, and 다녀왔습니다 and 들어오세요 are words you'll hear at every Korean front door.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
후	hu	after, later	점심 후에 쉬어요. I rest after lunch.
끝나다	kkeunnada	to end, finish	학교는 한 시에 끝나요. School finishes at one.
시작	sijak	start, beginning	영화는 일곱 시에 시작해요. The film starts at seven.
나가다	nagada	to go out, leave	여덟 시에 집에서 나가요. I leave home at eight.
들어가다	deureogada	to go in; go home	지금 집에 들어가요. I'm heading home now.
들어오다	deureooda	to come in	들어오세요! Come in!
돌아오다	doraoda	to come back, return	몇 시에 돌아와요? What time are you coming back?
퇴근	toegeun	leaving work, the end of the workday	서연 씨는 일곱 시에 퇴근해요. Seoyeon leaves work at seven.
다녀오다	danyeooda	to go and come back	다녀왔습니다! I'm home!
이따가	ittaga	in a little while, later today	이따가 만나요! See you later!
나중	najung	later, some other time	나중에 해요. I'll do it later.
동안	dongan	during, for (a length of time)	세 시간{=hour} 동안 공부했어요. I studied for three hours.
학교	hakgyo	school	학교에 가요. I'm going to school.

pattern after doing: -(으)ㄴ 후에

stem **-(으)ㄴ 후에** **what comes next**

To say “after doing”, add ㄴ 후에 to a stem ending in a vowel (끝나다 → 끝난 후에, 하다 → 한 후에) and 은 후에 after a consonant (먹다 → 먹은 후에). With a noun, just add 후에: 점심 후에, after lunch. It's the mirror of -기 전에, “before doing”.

학교가 끝난 후에 집에 가요. **hakgyo ga kkeunnan hu e jip e gayo** After school I go home.

밥을 먹은 후에 방에 들어가요. **bap eul meogeun hu e bang e deureogayo** After eating I go to my room.

서연 씨는 퇴근한 후에 집에 돌아와요. **seoyeon ssi neun toegeunhan hu e jip e dorawayo** Seoyeon comes home after work.

점심 후에 쉬어요. **jeomsim hu e swieoyo** I rest after lunch.

dialogue i'm home!

minjun 안나 씨, 들어오세요!
anna ssi deureooseyo · Come in, Anna!

anna 고마워요. 서연 씨는 집에 있어요?
gomawoyo seoyeon ssi neun jip e isseoyo · Thank you. Is Seoyeon home?

minjun 아니요, 누나는 일곱 시에 퇴근해요.
aniyo nuna neun ilgop si e toegeun haeyo · No, my sister leaves work at seven.

anna 그럼 저녁은 언제 먹어요?
geureom jeonyeok eun eonje meogeoyo · So when do we have dinner?

minjun 누나가 돌아온 후에 먹어요. 한 시간 동안 쉬어요!
nuna ga doraon hu e meogeoyo han sigan dongan swieoyo · After she gets back. Let's relax for an hour!

seoyeon 다녀왔습니다! 아, 안나 씨, 안녕하세요!
danyeowatseumnida a anna ssi annyeong haseyo · I'm home! Oh, hello, Anna!

anna 안녕하세요, 서연 씨! 오늘 일이 많았어요?
annyeong haseyo seoyeon ssi oneul il i manasseoyo · Hello, Seoyeon! Did you have a lot of work today?

seoyeon 네, 정말 바빴어요. 먼저 밥 먹어요!
ne jeongmal bappasseoyo meonjeo bap meogeoyo · Yes, it was really busy. Let's eat first!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

끝
kkeut
to end, finish

들
deul
to go in; go home

good to know · 이따가 is later today (이따가 만나요, see you in a bit); 나중에 is later, some other time (나중에 해요, I'll do it later). 동안 follows a length of time: 세 시간 동안, for three hours; 주말 동안, over the weekend. 들어가요 and 들어와요 depend on where you stand, like English go in and come in: the host says 들어오세요!

Before, after, later and for how long: your day now has an order, and you have the words for every doorway.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 34 mission: a day in anna's life

Follow a whole day in Korean: times, days, dates, routines, before and after.

Everything from this unit in one Monday of Anna's life: if you can follow these four scenes, you can tell anyone about your own day.

chapter 1 up early for once

yuki 안나 씨, 일찍 일어났어요! 지금 일곱 시예요.
anna ssi iljjik ireonasseoyo jigeum ilgop si yeyo · Anna, you're up early! It's seven o'clock.

anna 네! 오늘은 월요일이에요. 학교가 아홉 시에 시작해요.
ne oneul eun woryoil ieyo hakgyo ga ahop si e sijak haeyo · Yes! It's Monday today. School starts at nine.

yuki 안나 씨는 보통 몇 시에 일어나요?
anna ssi neun botong myeot si e ireonayo · What time do you usually get up?

anna 보통 여덟 시에 일어나요. 그래서 매일 늦어요!
botong yeodeol si e ireonayo geuraeseo maeil neujeoyo · Usually at eight. That's why I'm late every day!

yuki 아침 먹었어요?
achim meogeosseoyo · Have you had breakfast?

anna 아니요, 먼저 샤워하고 먹어요. 아침에는 주로 세수만 해요. 오늘은 시간이 있어요!
aniyo meonjeo syawo hago meogeoyo achim e neun juro sesu man haeyo oneul eun sigan i isseoyo · No, I'll have a shower first and then eat. In the mornings I mostly just wash my face. Today I've got time!

yuki 좋아요. 저는 먼저 씻고 나가요. 이따가 학교에서 만나요!
joayo jeo neun meonjeo ssitgo nagayo ittaga hakgyo eseo mannayo · Okay. I'll wash and head out first. See you at school later!

anna 네, 이따가 봐요!
ne ittaga bwayo · Okay, see you in a bit!

chapter 2 late again

kim 톰 씨, 지금 몇 시입니까?
tom ssi jigeum myeot si imnikka · Tom, what time is it now?

tom 아홉 시 이십 분입니다… 죄송합니다, 선생님.
ahop si isip bun imnida joesonghamnida seonsaengnim · Twenty past nine... I'm sorry, Ms Kim.

kim 학교는 아홉 시에 시작합니다. 금요일에도 늦었습니다.
hakgyo neun ahop si e sijak hamnida geumyoil e do neujeotseumnida · School starts at nine. You were late on Friday too.

tom 네… 어제는 밤 두 시에 잤어요. 한국 드라마를 봤어요.
ne eoje neun bam du si e jasseoyo hanguk deurama reul bwasseoyo · I know... I went to bed at two in the morning yesterday. I was watching a Korean drama.

tom 그래서 지금 잠이 와요…
geuraeseo jigeum jam i wayo · So now I'm so sleepy...

kim 오늘은 일찍 자고 내일은 아홉 시 전에 오세요.
oneul eun iljjik jago naeil eun ahop si jeon e oseyo · Go to bed early tonight and come before nine tomorrow.

tom 네, 선생님! 오늘은 자기 전에 드라마를 안 봐요!
ne seonsaengnim oneul eun jagi jeon e deurama reul an bwayo · Yes, Ms Kim! No dramas before bed tonight!

chapter 3 dates and birthdays

kim 오늘은 날짜를 공부합니다. 올해는 이천이십육 년입니다. 오늘이 며칠입니까?
oneul eun naljja reul gongbu hamnida olhae neun i cheon isip yuk nyeon imnida oneul i myeochil imnikka · Today we're learning dates. This year is 2026. What's the date today?

anna 시월 이십육 일입니다.
siwol isip yuk il imnida · It's the 26th of October.

kim 네. 무슨 요일입니까?
ne museun yoil imnikka · Yes. What day of the week is it?

tom 월요일입니다! 그리고 화요일, 수요일, 목요일, 금요일… 주말은 토요일하고 일요일입니다!
woryoil imnida geurigo hwayoil suyoil mogyoil geumyoil jumal eun toyoil hago iryoil imnida · Monday! Then Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday... and the weekend is Saturday and Sunday!

kim 좋습니다. 한국 대학교는 삼월하고 구월에 시작합니다. 톰 씨, 생일이 몇 월 며칠입니까?
joseumnida hanguk daehakgyo neun samwol hago guwol e sijak hamnida tom ssi saengil i myeot wol myeochil imnikka · Good. Korean universities start in March and September. Tom, what date is your birthday?

tom 십이월 이 일입니다. 그리고 내년 이월에 영국에 가요.
sibiwol i il imnida geurigo naenyeon iwol e yeongguk e gayo · The 2nd of December. And next February I'm going to the UK.

yuki 제 생일은 사월이에요. 제 동생 생일은 칠월이에요.
je saengil eun sawol ieyo je dongsaeng saengil eun chirwol ieyo · My birthday is in April. My younger sibling's is in July.

anna 저는 일월이에요. 작년 생일에는 캐나다에 있었어요. 언니 생일은 팔월이에요.
jeo neun irwol ieyo jangnyeon saengil e neun kaenada e isseosseoyo eonni saengil eun parwol ieyo · Mine's in January. Last year on my birthday I was in Canada. My sister's is in August.

kim 제 생일은 유월입니다. 지난해 생일에는 학생이 커피를 주었습니다.
je saengil eun yuwol imnida jinanhae saengil e neun haksaeng i keopi reul jueotseumnida · Mine is in June. Last year on my birthday, a student gave me a coffee.

chapter 4 a secret party

tom 점심 먹었어요? 그런데 민준 씨 생일이 언제예요?
jeomsim meogeosseoyo geureonde minjun ssi saengil i eonje yeyo · Have you had lunch? By the way, when's Minjun's birthday?

yuki 시월 삼십일 일이에요. 토요일이에요.
siwol samsip il il ieyo toyoil ieyo · The 31st of October. It's a Saturday.

tom 그날 저녁에 파티해요?
geu nal jeonyeok e pati haeyo · Shall we have the party that evening?

anna 토요일에는 민준 씨가 가족하고 있어요. 금요일 저녁에 파티해요!
toyoil e neun minjun ssi ga gajok hago isseoyo geumyoil jeonyeok e pati haeyo · Minjun is with his family on Saturday. Let's have it on Friday evening!

tom 좋아요! 그럼 몇 시에 해요?
joayo geureom myeot si e haeyo · Great! What time, then?

anna 민준 씨는 금요일에 다섯 시까지 공부해요. 공부가 끝난 후에, 여섯 시 반에 해요.
minjun ssi neun geumyoil e daseot si kkaji gongbu haeyo gongbu ga kkeunnan hu e yeoseot si ban e haeyo · Minjun studies until five on Fridays. After that, at half past six.

yuki 서연 씨도 와요?
seoyeon ssi do wayo · Is Seoyeon coming too?

anna 서연 씨는 일곱 시에 퇴근해요. 퇴근한 후에 와요.
seoyeon ssi neun ilgop si e toegeun haeyo toegeunhan hu e wayo · Seoyeon finishes work at seven. She'll come after work.

yuki 좋아요. 민준 씨는 몰라요! 나중에 봐요!
joayo minjun ssi neun mollayo najung e bwayo · Perfect. And Minjun doesn't know a thing! See you later!

chapter 5 back at the dorm

anna 다녀왔어요!
danyeowasseoyo · I'm back!

yuki 왔어요? 들어오세요. 오늘 어땠어요?
wasseoyo deureooseyo oneul eottaesseoyo · Hi! Come in. How was today?

anna 정말 바빴어요. 오전에는 공부하고 오후에는 민준 씨를 만났어요.
jeongmal bappasseoyo ojeon e neun gongbu hago ohu e neun minjun ssi reul mannasseoyo · Really busy. I studied in the morning and met Minjun in the afternoon.

yuki 민준 씨는 몇 시에 집에 갔어요?
minjun ssi neun myeot si e jip e gasseoyo · What time did Minjun go home?

anna 여섯 시에 집에 들어갔어요. 낮에는 학교에 있었어요.
yeoseot si e jip e deureogasseoyo nat e neun hakgyo e isseosseoyo · He went home at six. He was at school during the day.

yuki 저녁 먹었어요?
jeonyeok meogeosseoyo · Have you had dinner?

anna 네, 먹었어요. 지금부터 두 시간 동안 한국어를 공부해요.
ne meogeosseoyo jigeum buteo du sigan dongan hangugeo reul gongbu haeyo · Yes, I have. Now I'm studying Korean for two hours.

yuki 정말요? 오늘은 일찍 자요! 저는 먼저 방에 들어가요.
jeongmaryo oneul eun iljjik jayo jeo neun meonjeo bang e deureogayo · Really? Go to bed early tonight! I'm off to my room.

anna 네, 공부한 후에 자요. 내일은 늦지 않아요!
ne gongbuhan hu e jayo naeil eun neutji anayo · Yes, I'll go to bed after studying. I won't be late tomorrow!

Morning to night, Monday to the weekend, and a party on the calendar: unit 5 is done, and your day speaks Korean!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 korean food

Name popular Korean dishes and suggest what to eat together with -(으)ㄹ까요?

Food is the heart of Korean social life, and “shall we eat together?” is how friendships grow. -(으)ㄹ까요? lets you suggest anything politely.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
음식	eumsik	food; dish	한국 음식을 좋아해요? Do you like Korean food?
김치	gimchi	kimchi	김치 좀 더 주세요. Could I have some more kimchi?
김밥	gimbap	gimbap (rice and fillings in seaweed)	김밥 하나 주세요. One gimbap, please.
비빔밥	bibimbap	bibimbap (mixed rice bowl)	비빔밥 어때요? How about bibimbap?
불고기	bulgogi	bulgogi (marinated grilled beef)	저는 불고기를 정말 좋아해요. I really love bulgogi.
갈비	galbi	galbi (grilled short ribs)	갈비는 좀 비싸요. Galbi is a bit expensive.
갈비탕	galbitang	galbitang (beef rib soup)	갈비탕 하나 주세요. One beef rib soup, please.
냉면	naengmyeon	naengmyeon (cold noodles)	냉면 먹을까요? Shall we have cold noodles?
라면	ramyeon	ramyeon (instant noodles)	밤에 라면을 먹어요. I eat ramyeon at night.
떡볶이	tteokbokki	tteokbokki (spicy rice cakes)	떡볶이하고 김밥 주세요. Tteokbokki and gimbap, please.
잡채	japchae	japchae (glass noodles and vegetables)	저는 잡채를 좋아해요. I like japchae.
삼계탕	samgyetang	samgyetang (ginseng chicken soup)	삼계탕 먹을까요? Shall we have ginseng chicken soup?
같이	gachi	together	같이 가요! Let's go together!

pattern shall we?: -(으)ㄹ까요?

stem **-(으)ㄹ까요?**

To suggest something or ask what the other person would like, add ㄹ까요? to a stem ending in a vowel (가다 → 갈까요?, 보다 → 볼까요?) and 을까요? after a consonant (먹다 → 먹을까요?). Answer with 네, 좋아요! or a new idea: 비빔밥 어때요? It also means “shall I?”: 제가 할까요?

같이 점심 먹을까요? gachi jeomsim meogeulkkayo Shall we have lunch together?

영화 볼까요? yeonghwa bolkkayo Shall we watch a film?

뭐 마실까요? mwo masilkkayo What shall we drink?

dialogue what shall we eat?

minjun 안나 씨, 같이 점심 먹을까요?
anna ssi gachi jeomsim meogeulkkayo · Anna, shall we have lunch together?

anna 좋아요! 뭐 먹을까요?
joayo mwo meogeulkkayo · Sure! What shall we eat?

minjun 불고기 어때요? 저는 불고기를 정말 좋아해요.
bulgogi eottaeyo jeo neun bulgogi reul jeongmal joahaeyo · How about bulgogi? I love bulgogi.

anna 어제 불고기를 먹었어요. 비빔밥 어때요?
eoje bulgogi reul meogeosseoyo bibimbap eottaeyo · I had bulgogi yesterday. How about bibimbap?

minjun 좋아요! 그리고 떡볶이도 먹을까요?
joayo geurigo tteokbokki do meogeulkkayo · Good idea! And shall we have some tteokbokki too?

anna 네! 김밥도 먹을까요?
ne gimbap do meogeulkkayo · Yes! Shall we get some gimbap as well?

minjun 안나 씨도 한국 음식을 정말 좋아해요!
anna ssi do hanguk eumsik eul jeongmal joahaeyo · You really love Korean food too, Anna!

anna 네! 잡채하고 삼계탕도 좋아해요.
ne japchae hago samgyetang do joahaeyo · I do! I like japchae and ginseng chicken soup too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

식
sik
food; dish

김
gim
kimchi

good to know · 같이 is said [가치]: the ㅌ before 이 softens to ㅊ. Ordering, name the dish and the number: 김밥 하나, 냉면 두 개. Then add 주세요. Side dishes (반찬) such as kimchi come free and refills are normal: 김치 좀 더 주세요.

Twelve dishes and one magic question, 같이 먹을까요? You're ready for lunch in Seoul.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 spicy but tasty

Describe how food tastes and say “but” with -지만.

Spicy, salty, sweet or bland: you'll be asked 맛이 어때요? at every Korean table. -지만 lets you be honest and kind in one sentence: spicy, but delicious.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
맛	mat	taste, flavour	맛이 어때요? How does it taste?
맛있다	masitda	tasty, delicious	정말 맛있어요! It's really delicious!
맛없다	madeopda	not tasty, not nice	이{i-2} 라면은 맛없어요. This ramyeon isn't nice.
달다	dalda	sweet	이{i-2} 사과는 달아요. This apple is sweet.
맵다	maepda	spicy, hot	떡볶이가 좀 매워요. The tteokbokki is a bit spicy.
짜다	jjada	salty	된장찌개가 좀 짜요. The soybean paste stew is a bit salty.
싱겁다	singgeopda	bland, not salty enough	좀 싱거워요. It's a bit bland.
시다	sida	sour	이{i-2} 김치는 좀 셔요. This kimchi is a bit sour.
쓰다	sseuda	bitter	이{i-2} 커피는 너무 써요. This coffee is too bitter.
소금	sogeum	salt	소금 있어요? Is there any salt?
된장찌개	doenjangjjigae	doenjang jjigae (soybean paste stew)	된장찌개를 좋아해요. I like soybean paste stew.
김치찌개	gimchijjigae	kimchi jjigae (kimchi stew)	김치찌개는 맵지만 맛있어요. Kimchi stew is spicy but delicious.
그렇지만	geureochiman	but, however	비싸요. 그렇지만 맛있어요. It's expensive. But it's delicious.

pattern but: -지만

stem **-지만** **the other side**

Drop 다 and add 지만 to say “but” inside one sentence: 맵다 → 맵지만 맛있어요, it's spicy but tasty. It works the same after vowels and consonants. Between two sentences, start the second with 그렇지만 or 하지만.

김치찌개는 맵지만 맛있어요. **gimchijjigae neun maepjiman masisseoyo** Kimchi stew is spicy but delicious.

저 가게는 싸지만 맛없어요. **jeo gage neun ssajiman madeopseoyo** That place is cheap, but the food isn't good.

민준 씨는 커피를 좋아하지만 저는 안 좋아해요. **minjun ssi neun keopi reul joahajiman jeo neun an joahaeyo** Minjun likes coffee, but I don't.

비싸요. 그렇지만 맛있어요. **bissayo geureochiman masisseoyo** It's expensive. But it's delicious.

dialogue too spicy?

seoyeon 안나 씨, 맛이 어때요?
anna ssi mat i eottaeyo · Anna, how is it?

anna 김치찌개가 정말 맛있어요! 그렇지만 좀 매워요.
gimchijjigae ga jeongmal masisseoyo geureochiman jom maewoyo · The kimchi stew is really good! But it's a bit spicy.

seoyeon 물 드릴까요?
mul deurilkkayo · Shall I get you some water?

anna 네, 고마워요. 서연 씨 된장찌개는 어때요?
ne gomawoyo seoyeon ssi doenjangjjigae neun eottaeyo · Yes, thanks. How's your soybean paste stew?

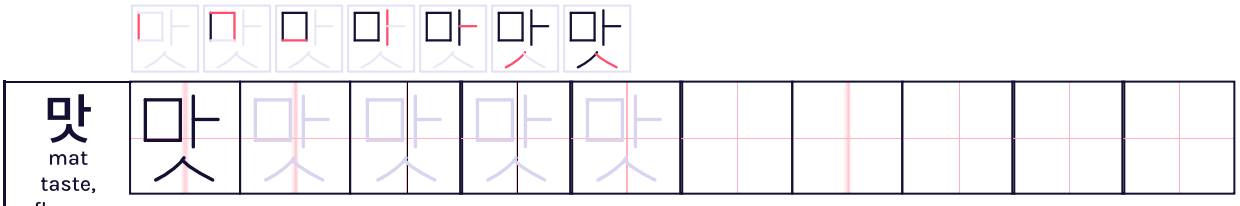
seoyeon 맛있지만 조금 짜요.
masitjiman jogeum jjayo · It's tasty, but a little salty.

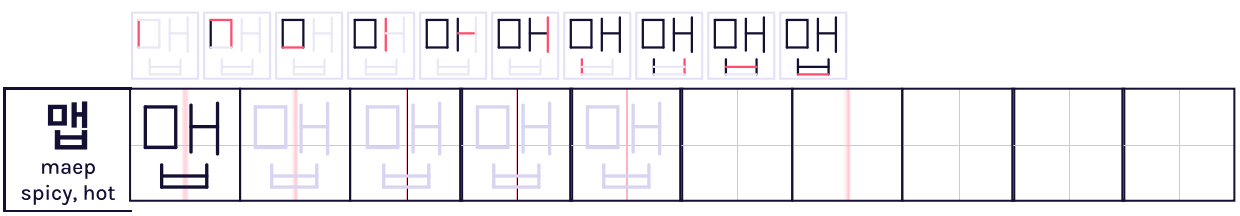
anna 저는 김치찌개가 좋아요. 맵지만 정말 맛있어요!
jeo neun gimchijjigae ga joayo maepjiman jeongmal masisseoyo · I like the kimchi stew. It's spicy, but so good!

seoyeon 안나 씨는 한국 사람 같아요!
anna ssi neun hanguk saram gatayo · You're like a real Korean, Anna!

anna 정말요? 고마워요!
jeongmaryo gomawoyo · Really? Thank you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · 맵다 and 싱겁다 are ㅂ verbs: before 어요 the ㅂ becomes 우, so 매워요 and 싱거워요. 시다 → 셔요 and 쓰다 → 써요: the vowel merges with 어요. 맛있어요 is said [마시써요]; 맛없어요 is said [마덥써요].

Sweet, salty, sour, bitter, spicy and bland: you can talk about every bite, and be honest with -지만.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 37 at a restaurant

Order at a restaurant, call the server and say "let's" with -(으)ㅂ시다.

From 어서 오세요! at the door to 여기요! for the bill, a Korean restaurant has its own little script. Learn it once and you can eat anywhere.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
식당	sikdang	restaurant, canteen	저{jeo-2} 식당에 갑시다! Let's go to that restaurant!
메뉴	menyu	menu	메뉴 좀 주세요. Could we have the menu, please?
식사	siksa	meal	같이 식사해요. Let's have a meal together.
시키다	sikida	to order (food)	뭐 시킬까요? What shall we order?
그릇	geureut	bowl; dish (counter for bowls)	밥 한 그릇 더 주세요. Another bowl of rice, please.
인분	inbun	portion, serving (for … people)	불고기 2인분 주세요. Bulgogi for two, please.
종업원	jongeobwon	server, member of staff	저기 종업원이 와요. Here comes the server.
고프다	gopeuda	hungry (배가 고프다)	배가 고파요. I'm hungry.
배	bae	belly, stomach	배가 아파요. My stomach hurts.
어서	eoseo	quickly; come on, please	어서 오세요! Welcome!
잠깐	jamkkan	a moment, a minute	잠깐만요! Just a moment!
잠시	jamsi	a moment (polite)	잠시 쉽시다. Let's take a short break.
함께	hamkke	together (= 같이)	함께 갑시다! Let's go together!

pattern let's: -(으)ㅂ시다

stem **-(으)ㅂ시다**

-(으)ㅂ시다 is a clear “let's”: add ㅂ시다 after a vowel (가다 → 갑시다, 시키다 → 시킵시다) and 읍시다 after a consonant (먹다 → 먹읍시다). Use it with friends, colleagues and groups. With someone older or senior, a softer suggestion is better: 같이 갈까요?

같이 갑시다! **gachi gapsida** Let's go together!

점심 먹읍시다! **jeomsim meogeupsida** Let's have lunch!

잠시 쉽시다. **jamsi swipsida** Let's take a short break.

함께 식사합시다. **hamkke siksa hapsida** Let's have a meal together.

dialogue bulgogi for three

minjun 배가 고파요! 저 식당에 갑시다!
bae ga gopayo jeo sikdang e gapsida · I'm starving! Let's go to that restaurant!

seoyeon 좋아요. 저 식당은 불고기가 정말 맛있어요.
joayo jeo sikdang eun bulgogi ga jeongmal masisseoyo · Good choice. Their bulgogi is really delicious.

anna 메뉴가 많아요! 뭐 시킬까요?
menyu ga manayo mwo sikilkkayo · There's so much on the menu! What shall we order?

minjun 불고기 3인분 시킵시다!
bulgogi inbun sikipsida · Let's order bulgogi for three!

seoyeon 좋아요. 그리고 밥도 세 그릇 시킵시다.
joayo geurigo bap do se geureut sikipsida · Okay. And let's get three bowls of rice too.

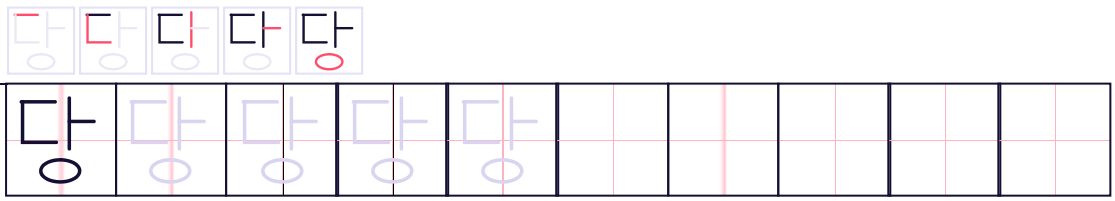
anna 아, 종업원이 와요. 여기요! 불고기 3인분하고 밥 세 그릇 주세요.
a jongeobwon i wayo yeogiyo bulgogi inbun hago bap se geureut juseyo · Oh, here comes the server. Excuse me! Bulgogi for three and three bowls of rice, please.

minjun 잠깐만요! 냉면도 하나 주세요!
jamkkanmanyo naengmyeon do hana juseyo · Wait a moment! And one cold noodles too, please!

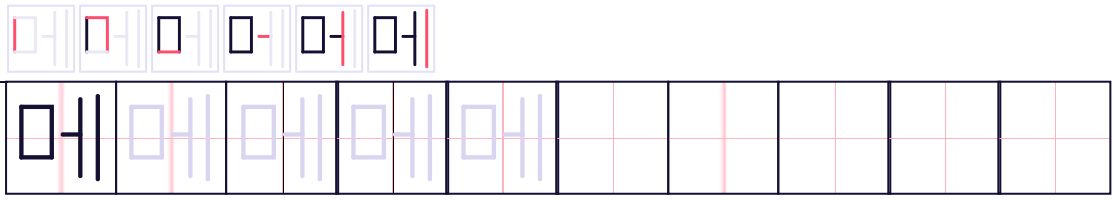
anna 민준 씨, 정말 배가 고파요?
minjun ssi jeongmal bae ga gopayo · Minjun, are you really that hungry?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

당
dang
restaurant, canteen



메
me
menu



good to know · At barbecue places, meat is ordered by portion: 불고기 2인분 (said 이 인분). Many places ask for at least two. Call the server with 여기요! or 저기요! It's normal and polite in Korea, and many tables even have a call button. 잠깐만요 and 잠시만요 both mean “just a moment”; 잠시 sounds a little more formal.

Welcome, menu, portions, rice and “let's!”: you can walk into any Korean restaurant and order for the table.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 38 fruit and drinks

Buy fruit and drinks, and say who you give something to with 한테.

In Korea you never visit empty-handed: a box of fruit is the classic gift. 한테 says who it's for, and fruit names fill every market and café menu.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
과일	gwail	fruit	과일을 좋아해요? Do you like fruit?
배	bae	(Korean) pear	이{i-2} 배{bae-2}는 정말 달아요. This pear is really sweet.
바나나	banana	banana	바나나 두 개 주세요. Two bananas, please.
딸기	ttalgi	strawberry	저는 딸기를 정말 좋아해요. I love strawberries.
수박	subak	watermelon	수박이 정말 커요. The watermelon is really big.
포도	podo	grapes	포도 주스 주세요. A grape juice, please.
귤	gyul	tangerine, mandarin	귤 하나 드릴까요? Would you like a tangerine?
감	gam	persimmon	감은 시월에 맛있어요. Persimmons are good in October.
참외	chamoe	chamoe (yellow Korean melon)	참외 하나에 얼마예요? How much for one melon?
오렌지	orenji	orange	오렌지 주스 있어요? Do you have orange juice?
주스	juseu	juice	딸기 주스 주세요. A strawberry juice, please.
콜라	kolla	cola	콜라 한 병 주세요. A bottle of cola, please.
한테	hante	to (a person; spoken)	민준 씨한테 줘요. Give it to Minjun.

pattern to a person: 한테

person + 한테 + give, send, say

한테 marks the person who receives something: 민준 씨한테 줘요, give it to Minjun. It's the same after vowels and consonants. Places don't take 한테 but 에: 학교에 가요. In writing, 한테 becomes 에게.

민준 씨한테 줘요. **minjun ssi hante jwoyo** Give it to Minjun.

서연 씨한테 참외를 줬어요. **seoyeon ssi hante chamoe reul jwosseoyo** I gave Seoyeon a Korean melon.

누구한테 줘요? **nugu hante jwoyo** Who are you giving it to?

dialogue fruit for the family

yuki 안나 씨, 과일 살까요?
anna ssi gwail salkkayo · Anna, shall we buy some fruit?

anna 네! 토요일에 민준 씨 집에 가요. 할머니한테 과일을 드려요.
ne toyoil e minjun ssi jip e gayo halmeoni hante gwail eul deuryeoyo · Yes! I'm going to Minjun's on Saturday. I'm giving his grandmother some fruit.

yuki 배는 어때요? 정말 크고 달아요.
bae neun eottaeyo jeongmal keugo darayo · How about pears? They're really big and sweet.

anna 좋아요. 배 두 개하고 귤도 사요.
joayo bae du gae hago gyul do sayo · Good idea. I'll get two pears and some tangerines.

yuki 민준 씨는 무슨 과일을 좋아해요?
minjun ssi neun museun gwail eul joahaeyo · What fruit does Minjun like?

anna 딸기를 좋아해요. 그렇지만 지금은 딸기가 없어요.
ttalgi reul joahaeyo geureochiman jigeum eun ttalgi ga eopseoyo · He likes strawberries. But there aren't any right now.

yuki 그럼 감은 어때요? 시월에는 감이 맛있어요.
geureom gam eun eottaeyo siwol e neun gam i masisseoyo · What about persimmons, then? They're good in October.

anna 좋아요! 감은 민준 씨한테 줘요.
joayo gam eun minjun ssi hante jwoyo · Great! The persimmons are for Minjun.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

박
bak
watermelon

포
po
grapes

good to know · 배 is both “belly” (배가 고파요) and “pear” (배 두 개): the sentence tells you which. For someone older, the polite verb is 드리다: 할머니한테 드려요, I give it to Grandma. Korean fruit has seasons: 딸기 in winter and spring, 참외 and 수박 in summer, 감 and 배 in autumn, 귤 in winter.

Fruit, juice, and 한테 to say who it's for: you're ready to visit a Korean home.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 39 at the café

Order cakes and drinks at a café, chat with a friend, and add one more point with -고요.

Korean cafés are where people meet, study and talk for hours. -고요 is how Koreans add "...and another thing" to what they just said.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
커피숍	keopisyop	coffee shop, café	커피숍에서 만나요. Let's meet at the café.
컵	keop	cup	컵 하나 더 주세요. One more cup, please.
케이크	keikeu	cake	케이크가 정말 맛있어요. The cake is really good.
초콜릿	chokollit	chocolate	초콜릿 좋아해요? Do you like chocolate?
아이스크림	aiseukeurim	ice cream	아이스크림 먹을까요? Shall we have an ice cream?
음료수	eumnyosu	drink, soft drink	음료수 뭐 있어요? What drinks do you have?
사이다	saida	lemon-lime soda	사이다 한 병 주세요. A bottle of lemonade, please.
빵	ppang	bread	아침에 빵을 먹어요. I eat bread in the morning.
앉다	anda	to sit (down)	여기 앉으세요. Have a seat here.
이야기	iyagi	story; talk, chat	민준 씨하고 이야기해요. I'm chatting with Minjun.
대화	daehwa	conversation	우리 대화는 영어 반, 한국어 반이에요. Our conversations are half English, half Korean.
친하다	chinhada	close (friends), friendly	민준 씨하고 친해요? Are you close to Minjun?
사귀다	sagwida	to make (friends); go out with	한국 친구를 사귀고 싶어요. I want to make Korean friends.

pattern and also...: -고요

first point. **stem** **-고요**

After you've said something, add one more point with stem + 고요: 싸요. 맛있고요. (It's cheap. And it's tasty too.) It sounds natural and chatty, like an afterthought. It works after vowels and consonants alike.

이 커피숍은 싸요. 조용하고요. **i keopisyop eun ssayo joyonghagoyo** This café is cheap. And quiet too.

이 케이크는 달아요. 정말 맛있고요. **i keikeu neun darayo jeongmal masitgoyo** This cake is sweet. And really good, too.

유키 씨는 일찍 일어나요. 매일 공부하고요. **yuki ssi neun iljjik ireonayo maeil gongbu hagoyo** Yuki gets up early. And she studies every day.

dialogue language exchange at the café

minjun 안나 씨, 여기 앉을까요?
anna ssi yeogi anjeulkkayo · Anna, shall we sit here?

anna 네, 좋아요. 이 커피숍은 정말 조용해요.
ne joayo i keopisyop eun jeongmal joyonghaeyo · Yes, good. This café is really quiet.

minjun 네, 케이크도 맛있고요. 뭐 마실까요?
ne keikeu do masitgoyo mwo masilkkayo · Yes, and the cakes are good too. What shall we drink?

anna 저는 커피를 안 마셔요. 딸기 주스 마셔요.
jeo neun keopi reul an masyeoyo ttalgi juseu masyeoyo · I don't drink coffee. I'll have a strawberry juice.

minjun 저는 커피 마셔요. 초콜릿 케이크도 먹을까요?
jeo neun keopi masyeoyo chokollit keikeu do meogeulkkayo · I'll have a coffee. Shall we have some chocolate cake too?

anna 좋아요! 오늘은 한국어 대화 먼저 해요!
joayo oneul eun hangugeo daehwa meonjeo haeyo · Yes! Today let's do the Korean conversation first!

minjun 좋아요. 안나 씨는 한국 친구가 많아요?
joayo anna ssi neun hanguk chingu ga manayo · Okay. Do you have lots of Korean friends?

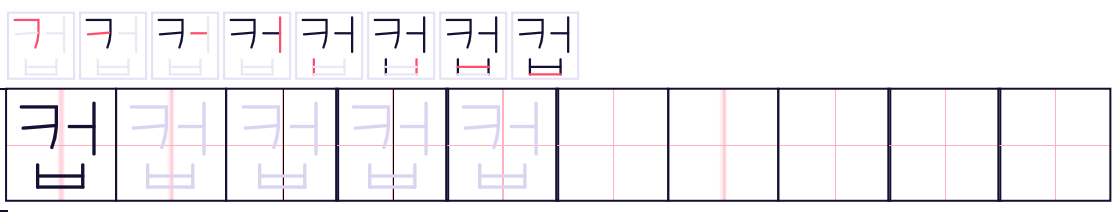
anna 네, 한국 친구를 사귀었어요. 민준 씨하고 정말 친하고요!
ne hanguk chingu reul sagwieosseoyo minjun ssi hago jeongmal chinhagoyo · Yes, I've made Korean friends. And I'm really close to you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

숍
syop
coffee shop, café



컵
keop
cup



good to know · 사이다 in Korea isn't cider: it's a clear lemon-lime soda. 앉다 is said [안따], and 앉으세요 [안즈세요]: the ㅈ of the double final comes back before a vowel. 친하다 takes 하고 (or 랑): 민준 씨하고 친해요, I'm close to Minjun.

Cake, juice, a seat by the window and a friend to talk to: you can spend a whole afternoon in a Korean café.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 40 dinner for friends

Cook and host: invite people, prepare food, give and receive presents, and link actions and reasons with -아서/어서.

Inviting friends to eat is the warmest thing you can do in Korea. -아서/어서 explains why (sorry I'm late) and what comes next (make it, then eat it).

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
요리	yori	cooking; a dish	요리를 좋아해요. I like cooking.
만들다	mandeulda	to make	김밥을 만들어요. I'm making gimbap.
넣다	neota	to put in	소금을 조금 넣으세요. Put in a little salt.
준비	junbi	preparation	파티 준비했어요? Have you got the party ready?
초대	chodae	invitation	민준 씨가 저를 저녁에 초대했어요. Minjun invited me to dinner.
선물	seonmul	present, gift	이거 선물이에요. This is a present for you.
받다	batda	to receive, get	생일 선물을 받았어요. I got a birthday present.
많이	mani	a lot, much	많이 먹어요! Eat up!
다	da	all, everything	다 먹었어요! I've eaten it all!
모두	modu	everyone; all	모두 맛있어요. It's all delicious.
꼭	kkok	definitely, be sure to	꼭 오세요! Do come!
도와주다	dowajuda	to help (someone)	좀 도와주세요. Could you give me a hand?
돕다	dopda	to help	제가 도울까요? Shall I help?

pattern so, and then: -아서 / -어서

stem **-아서 / -어서** **result or next step**

-아서/어서 links two things that belong together. It gives a reason (늦어서 미안해요, sorry because I'm late) or a first step that leads to the next (시장에 가서 사요, I go to the market and buy). After ㅏ or ㅗ use 아서 (가서), otherwise 어서 (만들어서); 하다 becomes 해서. The tense goes only on the last verb.

시장에 가서 과일을 사요. **sijang e gaseo gwail eul sayo** I go to the market and buy fruit.

늦어서 미안해요. **neujeoseo mian haeyo** Sorry I'm late.

도와줘서 고마워요. **dowajwoseo gomawoyo** Thanks for your help.

바빠서 시간이 없어요. **bappaseo sigan i eopseoyo** I'm busy, so I don't have time.

dialogue gimbap night

anna 유키 씨, 좀 도와주세요! 오늘 저녁에 톰 씨를 초대했어요.
yuki ssi jom dowajuseyo oneul jeonyeok e tom ssi reul chodae haesseoyo · Yuki, could you give me a hand? I've invited Tom for dinner tonight.

yuki 네, 제가 도울까요? 뭐 만들어요?
ne jega doulkkayo mwo mandeureoyo · Sure, shall I help? What are you making?

anna 김밥을 만들어요. 만들기 전에 밥에 소금을 조금 넣으세요.
gimbap eul mandeureoyo mandeulgi jeon e bap e sogeum eul jogeum neoeuseyo · Gimbap. Before we make it, put a little salt in the rice.

yuki 좋아요. 김밥을 만들어서 같이 먹어요!
joayo gimbap eul mandeureoseo gachi meogeoyo · Okay. Let's make gimbap and eat together!

anna 네! 준비 다 했어요. 부엌을 청소한 후에 쉬어요.
ne junbi da haesseoyo bueok eul cheongsohan hu e swieoyo · Yes! Everything's ready. I'll clean the kitchen and then have a rest.

tom 늦어서 미안해요! 이거 선물이에요.
neujeoseo mian haeyo igeo seonmul ieyo · Sorry I'm late! This is for you.

anna 고마워요! 김밥 많이 먹어요!
gomawoyo gimbap mani meogeoyo · Thank you! Have lots of gimbap!

tom 정말 맛있어요! 모두 안나 씨가 만들었어요?
jeongmal masisseoyo modu anna ssi ga mandeureosseoyo · It's delicious! Did you make it all, Anna?

anna 유키 씨가 도와줬어요. 도와줘서 고마워요, 유키 씨!
yuki ssi ga dowajwosseoyo dowajwoseo gomawoyo yuki ssi · Yuki helped me. Thanks for your help, Yuki!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

넣
neot
to put in

준
jun
preparation

good to know · -아서/어서 never takes the past: 늦어서 미안해요, not 늦었어서. The last verb carries the tense. 돕다 is to help; 도와주다 is to help someone, as a favour. Ask with 도와주세요, offer with 도울까요? With 받다, 한테 means “from”: 친구한테 받았어요, I got it from a friend.

Invite, cook, share, thank: you can host your own Korean dinner now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 41 mission: dinner at minjun's

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 6 · food & eating out

Get through a Korean family dinner: accept an invitation, bring a gift, talk about the food and say thank you.

Everything from this unit at one table: if you can follow Anna's evening at Minjun's, you're ready for a real Korean home dinner.

chapter 1 the invitation

minjun 안나 씨, 뭐 시킬까요? 메뉴가 여기 있어요.
anna ssi mwo sikilkkayo menyu ga yeogi isseoyo · Anna, what shall we order? Here's the menu.

anna 저는 딸기 주스를 마시고 싶어요.
jeo neun ttalgi juseu reul masigo sipeoyo · I'd like a strawberry juice.

minjun 저는 사이다를 마셔요. 여기요! 딸기 주스 하나하고 사이다 하나 주세요.
jeo neun saida reul masyeoyo yeogiyo ttalgi juseu hana hago saida hana juseyo · I'll have a lemonade. Excuse me! One strawberry juice and one lemonade, please.

minjun 안나 씨, 토요일 저녁에 우리 집에서 같이 식사할까요? 할머니하고 누나도 있어요.
anna ssi toyoil jeonyeok e uri jip eseo gachi siksa halkkayo halmeoni hago nuna do isseoyo · Anna, would you like to have dinner at our place on Saturday? My grandma and sister will be there.

anna 정말요? 고마워요! 꼭 가요. 그런데 뭐 준비할까요?
jeongmaryo gomawoyo kkok gayo geureonde mwo junbi halkkayo · Really? Thank you! I'll definitely come. But what shall I bring?

minjun 괜찮아요. 제가 요리해요. 불고기하고 잡채를 만들어요. 누나가 안나 씨 이야기를 많이 해요.
gwaenchanayo jega yori haeyo bulgogi hago japchae reul mandeureoyo nuna ga anna ssi iyagi reul mani haeyo · Nothing, it's fine. I'm cooking: bulgogi and japchae. My sister talks about you a lot.

anna 서연 씨하고 저는 정말 친해요. 유키 씨하고도 친하고요. 한국에서 친구를 많이 사귀었어요.
seoyeon ssi hago jeo neun jeongmal chinhaeyo yuki ssi hago do chinhagoyo hanguk eseo chingu reul mani sagwieosseoyo · Seoyeon and I are really close. Yuki and I are too. I've made lots of friends in Korea.

minjun 좋아요! 여섯 시까지 오세요.
joayo yeoseot si kkaji oseyo · Great! Come by six.

chapter 2 fruit for grandma

yuki 안나 씨, 과일 사요?

anna ssi gwail sayo · Anna, are you buying fruit?

anna 네, 민준 씨 집에 초대를 받았어요. 할머니한테 과일을 드리고 싶어요.

ne minjun ssi jip e chodae reul badasseoyo halmeoni hante gwail eul deurigo sipeoyo · Yes, I've been invited to Minjun's place. I'd like to give his grandma some fruit.

yuki 수박은 어때요?

subak eun eottaeyo · How about a watermelon?

anna 수박은 너무 무거워요! 포도는 어때요?

subak eun neomu mugeowoyo podo neun eottaeyo · A watermelon is too heavy! What about grapes?

yuki 이 포도는 좀 셔요. 감하고 배가 정말 달아요. 오렌지하고 참외도 있어요.

i podo neun jom syeoyo gam hago bae ga jeongmal darayo orenji hago chamoe do isseoyo · These grapes are a bit sour. The persimmons and pears are really sweet. There are oranges and chamoe melons too.

anna 그럼 배하고 귤을 사요. 할머니께서 배를 좋아하세요.

geureom bae hago gyul eul sayo halmeoni kkeseo bae reul joahaseyo · Then I'll get pears and tangerines. Grandma likes pears.

yuki 저는 바나나하고 딸기를 사요. 내일 아침에 주스를 만들어요!

jeo neun banana hago ttalgi reul sayo naeil achim e juseu reul mandeureoyo · I'm getting bananas and strawberries. I'm making juice tomorrow morning!

chapter 3 at the door

minjun 어서 오세요! 들어오세요.

eoseo oseyo deureooseyo · Welcome! Come in.

anna 안녕하세요! 이 과일은 할머니 선물이에요. 배하고 귤이에요.

annyeong haseyo i gwail eun halmeoni seonmul ieyo bae hago gyul ieyo · Hello! This fruit is a present for your grandma. Pears and tangerines.

minjun 고마워요! 할머니께서 배를 정말 좋아하세요.

gomawoyo halmeoni kkeseo bae reul jeongmal joahaseyo · Thank you! Grandma loves pears.

seoyeon 안나 씨, 반가워요! 여기 앉으세요.

anna ssi bangawoyo yeogi anjeuseyo · Anna, lovely to see you! Have a seat here.

anna 고마워요, 서연 씨. 오늘은 일찍 퇴근했어요?

gomawoyo seoyeon ssi oneul eun iljjik toegeun haesseoyo · Thanks, Seoyeon. Did you finish work early today?

seoyeon 네! 오늘은 동생이 요리해서 일찍 왔어요!

ne oneul eun dongsaeng i yori haeseo iljjik wasseoyo · Yes! My brother's cooking tonight, so I came home early!

anna 민준 씨, 제가 도와줄까요?

minjun ssi jega dowajulkkayo · Minjun, shall I help you?

minjun 네, 컵하고 그릇 좀 주세요. 누나도 좀 도와줘요!

ne keop hago geureut jom juseyo nuna do jom dowajwoyo · Yes, could you pass the cups and bowls? And you help a bit too, Seoyeon!

seoyeon 저는 배가 고파요! 어서 먹읍시다!

jeo neun bae ga gopayo eoseo meogeupsida · I'm hungry! Let's eat!

anna 잘 먹겠습니다!

jal meokgetseumnida · Thank you for the meal! (said before eating)

chapter 4 dinner

seoyeon 안나 씨, 맛이 어때요?

anna ssi mat i eottaeyo · Anna, how's the food?

anna 불고기가 정말 맛있어요! 잡채도 맛있고요.

bulgogi ga jeongmal masisseoyo japchae do masitgoyo · The bulgogi is really delicious! And the japchae's good too.

minjun 김치찌개는 좀 매워요. 괜찮아요? 소금은 조금만 넣었어요.

gimchijjigae neun jom maewoyo gwaenchanayo sogeum eun jogeum man neoeosseoyo · The kimchi stew is a bit spicy. Is it okay? I only put in a little salt.

anna 맵지만 맛있어요! 안 짜요. 싱겁지 않아요.

maepjiman masisseoyo an jjayo singgeopji anayo · It's spicy, but tasty! It's not salty, and it's not bland.

seoyeon 안나 씨는 무슨 한국 음식을 좋아해요?

anna ssi neun museun hanguk eumsik eul joahaeyo · What Korean food do you like, Anna?

anna 비빔밥하고 김밥을 좋아해요. 떡볶이도 좋아해요. 그렇지만 냉면은 별로 안 좋아해요.

bibimbap hago gimbap eul joahaeyo tteokbokki do joahaeyo geureochiman naengmyeon eun byeollo an joahaeyo · I like bibimbap and gimbap. I like tteokbokki too. But I'm not keen on cold noodles.

minjun 저는 갈비하고 삼계탕을 좋아해요. 누나는 라면만 먹어요!

jeo neun galbi hago samgyetang eul joahaeyo nuna neun ramyeon man meogeoyo · I like galbi and samgyetang. My sister only eats ramyeon!

seoyeon 아니에요! 저는 김치하고 된장찌개도 좋아해요. 갈비탕도 좋아하고요.

anieyo jeo neun gimchi hago doenjangjjigae do joahaeyo galbitang do joahagoyo · That's not true! I like kimchi and doenjang jjigae too. And galbitang.

anna 어제 학교 식당에서 된장찌개를 먹었어요. 조금 맛없었어요.

eoje hakgyo sikdang eseo doenjangjjigae reul meogeosseoyo jogeum madeopseosseoyo · I had doenjang jjigae in the school canteen yesterday. It wasn't very nice.

seoyeon 그럼 오늘은 많이 먹어요! 밥 한 그릇 더 줄까요?

geureom oneul eun mani meogeoyo bap han geureut deo julkkayo · Then eat lots today! Shall I give you another bowl of rice?

anna 네, 좀 더 주세요!

ne jom deo juseyo · Yes, a little more, please!

chapter 5 cake and goodbye

minjun 케이크하고 아이스크림도 있어요. 먹을까요?
keikeu hago aiseukeurim do isseoyo meogeulkkayo · There's cake and ice cream too. Shall we have some?

anna 잠깐만요! 다 먹었어요… 그렇지만 케이크는 먹어요!
jamkkanmanyo da meogeosseoyo geureochiman keikeu neun meogeoyo · Hang on! I've eaten everything… but I'll have cake!

seoyeon 안나 씨는 정말 한국 사람 같아요!
anna ssi neun jeongmal hanguk saram gatayo · Anna, you're just like a Korean!

anna 케이크가 정말 달아요. 커피는 조금 써요. 초콜릿도 있어요?
keikeu ga jeongmal darayo keopi neun jogeum sseoyo chokollit do isseoyo · The cake is really sweet. The coffee's a bit bitter. Is there any chocolate?

minjun 네! 음료수도 있어요. 콜라 마실까요?
ne eumnyosu do isseoyo kolla masilkkayo · Yes! There are soft drinks too. Shall we have a cola?

minjun 그리고 일요일에 함께 식당에 가요. 갈비 삼 인분 시킵시다!
geurigo iryoil e hamkke sikdang e gayo galbi sam inbun sikipsida · And let's go to a restaurant together on Sunday. Let's order galbi for three!

anna 잘 먹었습니다! 모두 맛있었어요. 오늘 정말 고마워요.
jal meogeotseumnida modu masisseosseoyo oneul jeongmal gomawoyo · Thank you for the lovely meal! Everything was delicious. Thank you so much for today.

minjun 이따가 기숙사까지 같이 가요.
ittaga gisuksa kkaji gachi gayo · I'll walk you back to the dorm in a bit.

seoyeon 안녕히 가세요, 안나 씨!
annyeonghi gaseyo anna ssi · Goodbye, Anna!

anna 안녕히 계세요!
annyeonghi gyeseyo · Goodbye!

An invitation, a gift, a table full of food and a warm goodbye: unit 6 is done, and you can eat your way through Korea!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 42 around town

Name places in town and say where you're going and why: 책을 사러 서점에 가요.

Places in town plus -(으)러 가요 let you explain any errand in one short sentence, and understand where your friends are off to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
우체국	ucheguk	post office	우체국은 은행 옆에 있어요. The post office is next to the bank.
병원	byeongwon	hospital; doctor's, clinic	아파요? 병원에 가세요. Are you ill? Go to the doctor's.
약국	yakguk	pharmacy, chemist's	약국은 병원 앞에 있어요. The pharmacy is in front of the clinic.
도서관	doseogwan	library	도서관에 책을 읽으러 가요. I'm going to the library to read.
박물관	bangmulgwan	museum	토요일에 박물관에 가요. I'm going to a museum on Saturday.
극장	geukjang	theatre; cinema (older word)	극장 앞에서 만나요. Let's meet in front of the theatre.
영화관	yeonghwagwan	cinema, movie theater	영화를 보러 영화관에 가요. I'm going to the cinema to see a film.
공원	gongwon	park	공원에서 친구를 만나요. I'm meeting a friend in the park.
서점	seojeom	bookshop, bookstore	서점에서 한국어 책을 샀어요. I bought a Korean book at the bookshop.
미용실	miyongsil	hair salon, hairdresser's	내일 미용실에 가요. I'm going to the hairdresser's tomorrow.
목욕탕	mogyoktang	public bathhouse	할머니는 목욕탕을 좋아하세요. Grandma loves the public baths.
노래방	noraebang	karaoke room, noraebang	노래방에서 노래해요. We sing at a karaoke room.
편의점	pyeonuijeom	convenience store	편의점에서 우유를 사요. I buy milk at the convenience store.

pattern go to do: -(으)러 가요

verb stem | **-(으)러** | **가요 / 와요**

Put -러 on a verb stem to say why you're going somewhere: 사다 → 사러 가요, I'm going (in order) to buy. After a final consonant, add 으: 먹다 → 먹으러, 읽다 → 읽으러. It only goes with verbs of movement: 가다, 오다, 나가다, 다니다.

밥을 먹으러 식당에 가요. **bap eul meogeureo sikdang e gayo** I'm going to a restaurant to eat.

도서관에 공부하러 가요. **doseogwan e gongbu hareo gayo** I'm going to the library to study.

노래하러 노래방에 가요. **norae hareo noraebang e gayo** We're going to a karaoke room to sing.

할머니는 목욕탕에 쉬러 가세요. **halmeoni neun mogyoktang e swireo gaseyo** Grandma goes to the bathhouse to relax.

dialogue a busy saturday

anna 민준 씨, 어디에 가요?
minjun ssi eodi e gayo · Minjun, where are you off to?

minjun 도서관에 공부하러 가요. 안나 씨는 어디에 가요?
doseogwan e gongbu hareo gayo anna ssi neun eodi e gayo · I'm going to the library to study. Where are you going?

anna 미용실에 가요. 그리고 책을 사러 서점에 가요.
miyongsil e gayo geurigo chaek eul sareo seojeom e gayo · To the hairdresser's. And then to the bookshop to buy a book.

minjun 서점은 도서관 옆에 있어요. 같이 가요!
seojeom eun doseogwan yeop e isseoyo gachi gayo · The bookshop is next to the library. Let's walk together!

anna 좋아요! 미용실은 어디에 있어요?
joayo miyongsil eun eodi e isseoyo · Great! And where's the hair salon?

minjun 저기 편의점 앞에 있어요.
jeogi pyeonuijeom ap e isseoyo · Over there, in front of the convenience store.

anna 고마워요. 그런데 저녁에는 뭐 해요?
gomawoyo geureonde jeonyeok e neun mwo haeyo · Thanks. By the way, what are you doing this evening?

minjun 톰 씨하고 노래방에 가요. 안나 씨도 같이 가요!
tom ssi hago noraebang e gayo anna ssi do gachi gayo · Tom and I are going to a karaoke room. Come with us, Anna!

anna 아, 좋아요!
a joayo · Oh, I'd love to!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

체
che
post office

약
yak
medicine

good to know · -(으)러 is only for movement: 가다, 오다, 다니다. For “I want to …” use -고 싶어요 (day 15): 책을 사고 싶어요. Many place words end in a building word: 관 hall (도서관, 박물관, 영화관), 실 room (미용실), 국 office (우체국, 약국), 방 room (노래방). In speech the object marker often drops: 영화 보러 가요, 밥 먹으러 가요.

Every place word is a reason to go out. Pick one, and go there to do something!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 43 by bus or subway?

Say how you get somewhere (by bus, by subway) and where to get on, off and change.

Seoul runs on buses and the subway. With (으)로 and three verbs, 타다, 내리다 and 갈아타다, you can plan any trip and follow directions.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
버스	beoseu	bus	버스를 타요. I take the bus.
지하철	jihacheol	subway, underground, metro	지하철로 학교에 가요. I go to school by subway.
택시	taeksi	taxi	택시가 비싸요? Are taxis expensive?
비행기	bihaenggi	plane, aeroplane	캐나다에서 비행기로 왔어요. I came from Canada by plane.
자동차	jadongcha	car	자동차가 있어요? Do you have a car?
자전거	jajeongeo	bicycle, bike	자전거로 공원에 가요. I cycle to the park.
타다	tada	to ride, take, get on	버스를 타고 학교에 가요. I take the bus to school.
내리다	naerida	to get off, get out	여기에서 내리세요. Get off here.
갈아타다	garatada	to change, transfer (bus, train)	여기에서 지하철로 갈아타세요. Change to the subway here.
역	yeok	station	역이 어디에 있어요? Where's the station?
지하철역	jihacheollyeok	subway station	지하철역은 학교 앞에 있어요. The subway station is in front of the school.
정류장	jeongnyujang	(bus) stop	버스 정류장이 어디에 있어요? Where's the bus stop?
로	ro	by (means); toward; into	택시로 가요. Let's go by taxi.

pattern by, toward: (으)로

transport / direction | **(으)로** | **가요**

로 after a noun says how you go: 버스로, by bus. After a final consonant it's 으로; after a vowel or ㄹ it stays 로: 지하철로. The same particle also points the way: 이쪽으로, this way.

택시로 가요. **taeksi ro gayo** Let's go by taxi.

자전거로 공원에 가요. **jajeongeo ro gongwon e gayo** I cycle to the park.

캐나다에서 비행기로 왔어요. **kaenada eseo bihaenggi ro wasseoyo** I came from Canada by plane.

역으로 가세요. **yeok euro gaseyo** Head for the station.

dialogue which bus?

yuki 안나 씨, 박물관에 버스로 가요?
anna ssi bangmulgwan e beoseu ro gayo · Anna, are we going to the museum by bus?

anna 네, 여기에서 버스를 타고 시장 앞에서 내려요.
ne yeogi eseo beoseu reul tago sijang ap eseo naeryeoyo · Yes, we take the bus here and get off in front of the market.

yuki 그리고 지하철을 타요?
geurigo jihacheol eul tayo · And then we take the subway?

anna 네, 지하철로 갈아타요. 박물관은 지하철역 옆에 있어요.
ne jihacheol ro garatayo bangmulgwan eun jihacheollyeok yeop e isseoyo · Yes, we change to the subway. The museum is next to the subway station.

yuki 아, 저기 버스가 와요! 몇 번 버스예요?
a jeogi beoseu ga wayo myeot beon beoseu yeyo · Oh, there's a bus coming! What number is it?

anna 그 버스는 아니에요. 우리 버스는 7번이에요.
geu beoseu neun anieyo uri beoseu neun beon ieyo · Not that one. Ours is the number 7.

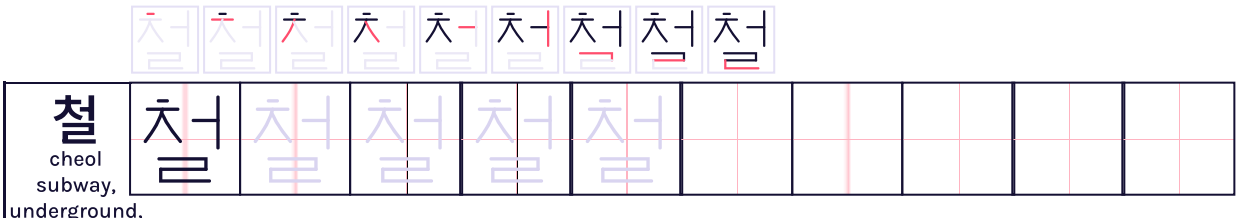
yuki 택시로 갈까요?
taeksi ro galkkayo · Shall we take a taxi?

anna 아니요, 택시는 비싸요. 버스를 타요!
aniyo taeksi neun bissayo beoseu reul tayo · No, taxis are expensive. Let's take the bus!

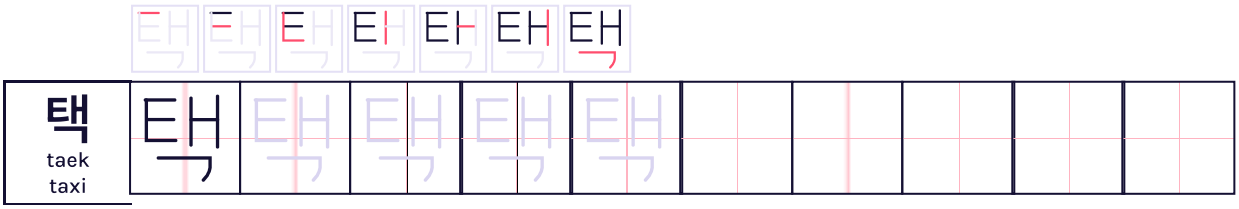
yuki 아, 7번 버스가 와요!
a beon beoseu ga wayo · Oh, here comes the number 7!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

철 — cheol — subway, underground, metro



택 — taek — taxi



good to know · Two everyday ways to say it: 버스로 가요 (I go by bus) and 버스를 타고 가요 (I take the bus there). 타다 takes 를: 버스를 타요. You get off at a place with 에서: 역에서 내려요. Bus numbers and lines use Sino-Korean numbers with 번: 7번 is 칠 번.

Bus, subway, change, get off: you can cross a city of ten million people now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 44 which way?

Ask and give simple directions, and say how far it is and how long it takes.

Left, right, across the road, ten minutes on foot: the few words you need to find anything, and to help someone else find it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
길	gil	road, street; the way	이{i-2} 길로 가세요. Go down this street.
오른쪽	oreunjjok	right, the right side	오른쪽으로 가세요. Go right.
왼쪽	oenjjok	left, the left side	은행은 왼쪽에 있어요. The bank is on the left.
건너편	geonneopyeon	the other side, across the road	약국은 길 건너편에 있어요. The pharmacy is across the road.
걷다	geotda	to walk	걸어서 10분{bun-2} 걸려요. It's a ten-minute walk.
바로	baro	right, just; straight away	바로 앞에 있어요. It's right in front of you.
가깝다	gakkapda	near, close	학교가 집에서 가까워요. School is close to my home.
멀다	meolda	far	공항은 여기에서 멀어요? Is the airport far from here?
걸리다	geollida	to take (time)	버스로 30분{bun-2} 걸려요. It takes thirty minutes by bus.
교통	gyotong	traffic; transport	서울은 교통이 좋아요. Seoul has good public transport.
운전	unjeon	driving	운전해요? Do you drive?
터미널	teomineol	(bus) terminal	버스 터미널에 가요. I'm going to the bus terminal.
공항	gonghang	airport	공항까지 지하철로 가요. I'm taking the subway to the airport.

pattern how long it takes: 에서 … 까지 … 걸려요

start | 에서 | end | 까지 | time | 걸려요

걸리다 means “to take” (time). Put the start with 에서 and the end with 까지: 집에서 학교까지 10분 걸려요, it takes ten minutes from home to school. Add the transport with 로, or say 걸어서 (on foot).

집에서 학교까지 10분 걸려요. **jip eseo hakgyo kkaji bun geollyeoyo** It takes ten minutes from home to school.

터미널까지 버스로 30분 걸려요. **teomineol kkaji beoseu ro bun geollyeoyo** It takes thirty minutes to the terminal by bus.

역은 바로 앞에 있어요. 걸어서 가요! **yeok eun baro ap e isseoyo georeoseo gayo** The station's right in front of us. Let's walk!

dialogue left or right?

anna 서연 씨, 저 지금 지하철역 앞에 있어요.
seoyeon ssi jeo jigeum jihacheollyeok ap e isseoyo · Seoyeon, I'm outside the subway station now.

seoyeon 아, 가까워요! 오른쪽으로 가세요.
a gakkawoyo oreunjjok euro gaseyo · Oh, you're close! Go right.

anna 오른쪽으로 가요. 은행이 있어요.
oreunjjok euro gayo eunhaeng i isseoyo · I'm going right... There's a bank.

seoyeon 네, 은행 바로 뒤에 식당이 있어요.
ne eunhaeng baro dwi e sikdang i isseoyo · Yes, the restaurant is right behind the bank.

anna 은행 뒤에는 식당이 없어요. 길 건너편에 약국이 있어요.
eunhaeng dwi e neun sikdang i eopseoyo gil geonneopyeon e yakguk i isseoyo · There's no restaurant behind the bank. There's a pharmacy across the road.

seoyeon 아, 미안해요! 왼쪽이에요, 왼쪽!
a mian haeyo oenjjok ieyo oenjjok · Oh, sorry! It's left, left!

anna 괜찮아요. 걸어서 몇 분 걸려요?
gwaenchanayo georeoseo myeot bun geollyeoyo · No problem. How many minutes is it on foot?

seoyeon 1분도 안 걸려요. 저는 식당 앞에 있어요!
bun do an geollyeoyo jeo neun sikdang ap e isseoyo · Not even a minute. I'm outside the restaurant!

anna 아, 서연 씨! 안녕하세요!
a seoyeon ssi annyeong haseyo · Oh, there you are, Seoyeon! Hello!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

왼
oen
left, the left side

걷
geot
to walk

good to know · 걷다 changes its ㄷ to ㄹ before a vowel: 걸어요, 걸어서. 듣다 does the same (들어요). 에 says where something is (은행은 오른쪽에 있어요); 으로 says which way to move (오른쪽으로 가세요). Hours count in native numbers (한 시간, 두 시간), minutes in Sino-Korean ones (오 분, 십 분).

Left, right, across, ten minutes: now you can ask the way, and give it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 45 sorry i'm late

Apologise for being late, give a reason and suggest what to do: 시간이 없으니까 빨리 가요!

Plans change and buses run late. -(으)니까 lets you give a reason and make a suggestion in one breath.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
빨리	ppalli	quickly, fast; hurry!	빨리 오세요! Come quickly!
천천히	cheoncheonhi	slowly; take your time	천천히 하세요. Take your time.
빠르다	ppareuda	fast, quick	지하철이 빨라요. The subway is fast.
출발	chulbal	departure, setting off	출발 시간이 몇 시예요? What time is the departure?
도착	dochak	arrival	몇 시에 도착해요? What time do you arrive?
기다리다	gidarida	to wait (for)	잠깐만 기다리세요. Wait a moment, please.
약속	yaksok	promise; plans, appointment	오늘 저녁에 약속이 있어요. I've got plans this evening.
장소	jangso	place, venue	약속 장소가 어디예요? Where are we meeting?
시청	sicheong	city hall	시청 앞에서 만나요. Let's meet in front of City Hall.
다시	dasi	again, once more	내일 다시 오세요. Please come back tomorrow.
또	tto	again; also	또 늦었어요! Late again!
아직	ajik	still; (not) yet	민준 씨는 아직 안 왔어요. Minjun isn't here yet.
잘못	jalmot	wrongly; a mistake	버스를 잘못 탔어요. I got on the wrong bus.

pattern because..., so: -(으)니까

reason | **-(으)니까** | **suggestion or request**

-(으)니까 gives a reason, and it's the one to use before a suggestion or a request (let's..., please...). After a vowel add 니까 (바쁘니까), after a consonant 으니까 (없으니까), and for the past 었으니까 (늦었으니까). To apologise, use -어서 instead: 늦어서 죄송해요.

늦었으니까 택시를 탑시다. **neujeosseunikka taeksi reul tapsida** We're late, so let's take a taxi.

지금 바쁘니까 나중에 이야기해요. **jigeum bappeunikka najung e iyagi haeyo** I'm busy now, so let's talk later.

지하철역이 가까우니까 걸어서 가요. **jihacheollyeok i gakkaunikka georeoseo gayo** The station is close, so let's walk.

dialogue late again!

yuki 안나 씨, 톰 씨는 아직 안 왔어요?
anna ssi tom ssi neun ajik an wasseoyo · Anna, isn't Tom here yet?

anna 네, 아직 안 왔어요. 약속 시간은 두 시예요.
ne ajik an wasseoyo yaksok sigan eun du si yeyo · No, not yet. We said two o'clock.

yuki 지금 두 시 이십 분이에요. 톰 씨는 또 늦었어요!
jigeum du si isip bun ieyo tom ssi neun tto neujeosseoyo · It's twenty past two. Tom's late again!

tom 안나 씨, 유키 씨! 늦어서 정말 미안해요!
anna ssi yuki ssi neujeoseo jeongmal mian haeyo · Anna, Yuki! I'm so sorry I'm late!

anna 괜찮아요. 왜 늦었어요?
gwaenchanayo wae neujeosseoyo · It's OK. What happened?

tom 버스를 잘못 탔어요. 그래서 다시 버스를 탔어요.
beoseu reul jalmot tasseoyo geuraeseo dasi beoseu reul tasseoyo · I got on the wrong bus, so I had to catch another one.

yuki 영화가 세 시에 시작해요. 시간이 없으니까 빨리 가요!
yeonghwa ga se si e sijak haeyo sigan i eopseunikka ppalli gayo · The film starts at three. We haven't got long, so let's hurry!

tom 영화관이 멀어요? 택시를 탈까요?
yeonghwagwan i meoreoyo taeksi reul talkkayo · Is the cinema far? Shall we get a taxi?

anna 아니요, 가까우니까 걸어서 가요.
aniyo gakkaunikka georeoseo gayo · No, it's close, so let's walk.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

빨
ppal
quickly, fast; hurry!

출
chul
departure, setting off

good to know · 빨리 (quickly) and 천천히 (slowly) are adverbs: they go before the verb. 빠르다 (fast) is an adjective: 지하철이 빨라요. 출발 and 도착 become verbs with 하다: 출발해요 (it leaves), 도착했어요 (I've arrived). 아직 + 안 + past is “not … yet”: 아직 안 왔어요, he hasn't come yet.

Late, lost or early: now you can say why, and what to do next.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 46 at the post office and bank

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 7 · getting around Seoul

Send a letter, change money and say who you give or send things to: 친구에게 편지를 보내요.

Post offices and banks are where life admin happens. 에게 and a few big numbers get you through both.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
편지	pyeonji	letter	캐나다에 편지를 보내요. I'm sending a letter to Canada.
우표	upyo	(postage) stamp	우표를 사러 우체국에 가요. I'm going to the post office to buy stamps.
보내다	bonaeda	to send	할머니에게 편지를 보냈어요. I sent Grandma a letter.
주소	juso	address	민준 씨 주소를 알아요? Do you know Minjun's address?
십만	simman	a hundred thousand (100,000)	십만 원이에요. It's 100,000 won.
백만	baengman	a million (1,000,000)	백만 원은 많아요. A million won is a lot.
천만	cheonman	ten million (10,000,000)	이{i-2} 자동차는 천만 원이에요. This car costs ten million won.
억	eok	a hundred million (100,000,000)	이{i-2} 아파트는 십억 원이에요! This flat costs a billion won!
사용	sayong	use	저는 보통 카드를 사용해요. I usually pay by card.
빌리다	billida	to borrow; to lend	도서관에서 책을 빌려요. I borrow books from the library.
필요	piryo	need, necessity	우산이 필요해요? Do you need an umbrella?
바꾸다	bakkuda	to change, exchange	은행에서 돈을 바꿔요. I change money at the bank.
에게	ege	to (a person)	어머니에게 선물을 보내요. I'm sending my mother a present.

pattern to someone: 에게

person | **에게** | **thing** | **보내요 / 줘요**

에게 marks the person something goes to: 친구에게 편지를 보내요, I send a letter to a friend. It's the careful, written twin of 한테 (day 38). For places, use 에: 캐나다에 보내요.

어머니에게 선물을 보냈어요. **eomeoni ege seonmul eul bonaesseoyo** I sent my mother a present.

민준 씨에게 주소를 보내요. **minjun ssi ege juso reul bonaeyo** I'm sending Minjun the address.

이 자동차는 천만 원이에요. 저 아파트는 십억 원이에요! **i jadongcha neun cheonman won ieyo jeo apateu neun sip eok won ieyo** This car is ten million won. That flat is a billion won!

dialogue a letter to canada

anna 유키 씨, 저는 우체국에 편지를 보내러 가요. 같이 가요?
yuki ssi jeo neun ucheguk e pyeonji reul bonaereo gayo gachi gayo · Yuki, I'm going to the post office to send a letter. Want to come?

yuki 네, 좋아요. 누구에게 편지를 보내요?
ne joayo nugu ege pyeonji reul bonaeyo · Sure. Who's it for?

anna 할머니에게 보내요. 할머니는 캐나다에 계세요.
halmeoni ege bonaeyo halmeoni neun kaenada e gyeseyo · My grandma. She lives in Canada.

yuki 우표가 있어요?
upyo ga isseoyo · Have you got a stamp?

anna 아니요, 우체국에서 사요. 주소는 있어요!
aniyo ucheguk eseo sayo juso neun isseoyo · No, I'll buy one at the post office. But I've got the address!

yuki 저는 돈이 필요해요. 은행에서 돈을 바꾸고 싶어요.
jeo neun don i piryo haeyo eunhaeng eseo don eul bakkugo sipeoyo · I need money. I want to change some at the bank.

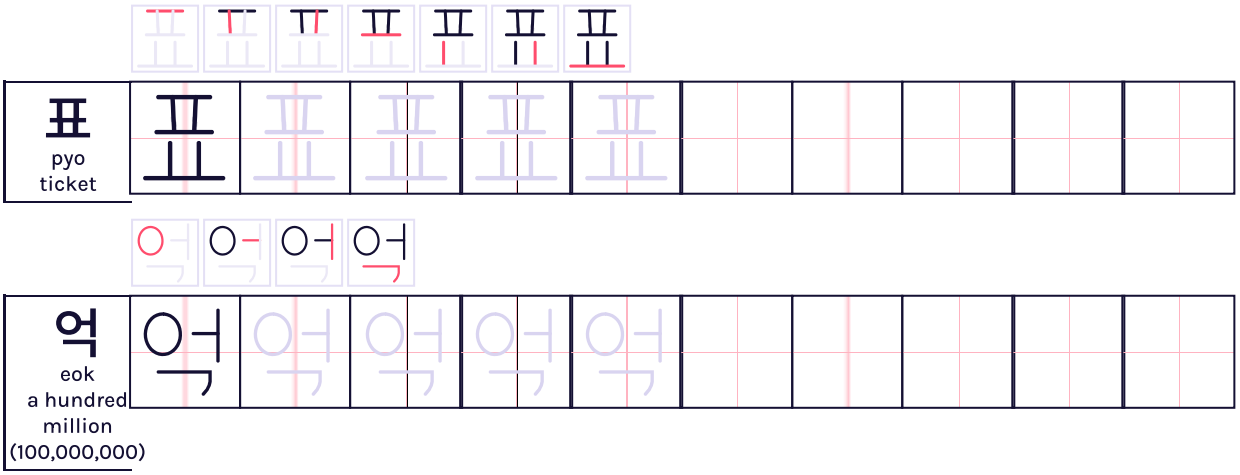
anna 은행은 우체국 바로 옆에 있어요.
eunhaeng eun ucheguk baro yeop e isseoyo · The bank is right next to the post office.

yuki 좋아요! 일본 돈을 한국 돈으로 바꿔요.
joayo ilbon don eul hanguk don euro bakkwoyo · Great! I'll change Japanese money into Korean money.

anna 백만 원으로 바꿔요?
baengman won euro bakkwoyo · Into a million won?

yuki 아니요! 십만 원만 바꿔요.
aniyo simman won man bakkwoyo · No way! Just 100,000 won.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Korean counts big numbers in 만 (10,000): 십만 = 100,000, 백만 = 1,000,000, 천만 = 10,000,000, and then a new word, 억 = 100,000,000. 필요 becomes a verb with 하다: 우표가 필요해요, I need a stamp. The thing you need takes 이/가. 바꾸다 is change or swap: 돈을 바꿔요 (change money), A 를 B로 바꿔요 (change A into B).

Letters, stamps, a million won: you've just handled grown-up life admin in Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 47 seeing the sights

Talk about sights and trips in Korea, and say what you'll do or what something looks like: 제가 찍겠습니다! 맛있겠어요!

-겠- is everywhere: in polite promises (알겠습니다, I understand), in guesses (맛있겠어요, that looks delicious) and in every weather forecast.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
구경	gugyeong	sightseeing, looking around	시장 구경을 해요. We're looking around the market.
남산	namsan	Namsan (mountain in central Seoul)	남산에서 서울을 봐요. From Namsan we look out over Seoul.
남대문	namdaemun	Namdaemun (Great South Gate)	남대문 시장에서 옷을 샀어요. I bought clothes at Namdaemun Market.
동대문	dongdaemun	Dongdaemun (Great East Gate)	동대문에는 옷 가게가 많아요. Dongdaemun has lots of clothes shops.
인천	incheon	Incheon (city with Seoul's main airport)	인천 공항에 도착했어요. I've arrived at Incheon Airport.
부산	busan	Busan (Korea's second city)	기차로 부산에 가요. I'm going to Busan by train.
제주도	jejudo	Jeju Island	제주도에 비행기로 가요. We're flying to Jeju Island.
여행	yeohaeng	travel, trip	여행 좋아해요? Do you like travelling?
여행사	yeohaengsa	travel agency	서연 씨 친구는 여행사에서 일해요. Seoyeon's friend works at a travel agency.
호텔	hotel	hotel	호텔이 역 앞에 있어요. The hotel is in front of the station.
배	bae	boat, ship	배{bae-3}로 제주도에 가요. We're going to Jeju by boat.
찍다	jjikda	to take (a photo)	사진을 찍어요. I'm taking a photo.
유명	yumyeong	fame	부산은 바다가 유명해요. Busan is famous for its sea.

pattern i will / it must be: -겠-

stem **-겠-** **-습니다 / -어요**

-겠- has two jobs. With “I”, it's a firm, polite “I will”: 제가 하겠습니다, I'll do it. About what you see or hear, it's a guess: 맛있겠어요! That looks delicious! You'll hear 알겠습니다 (understood, got it) every day.

알겠습니다! algetseumnida Understood!

서연 씨는 바쁘겠어요. seoyeon ssi neun bappeugesseoyo Seoyeon must be busy.

제가 하겠습니다. jega hagetseumnida I'll do it.

dialogue plans for saturday

minjun 토요일에 뭐 해요? 서울 구경할까요?
toyoil e mwo haeyo seoul gugyeong halkkayo · What are you doing on Saturday? Shall we go sightseeing in Seoul?

anna 좋아요! 남대문 시장에 가고 싶어요.
joayo namdaemun sijang e gago sipeoyo · Great! I'd love to go to Namdaemun Market.

tom 저는 남산에서 사진을 찍고 싶어요.
jeo neun namsan eseo sajin eul jjikgo sipeoyo · I want to take photos on Namsan.

minjun 남대문 시장은 남산에서 가까워요. 시장을 구경하고 남산에 가요.
namdaemun sijang eun namsan eseo gakkawoyo sijang eul gugyeong hago namsan e gayo · Namdaemun Market is close to Namsan. Let's look round the market and then go up Namsan.

anna 시장에서 점심도 먹어요! 떡볶이가 맛있겠어요.
sijang eseo jeomsim do meogeoyo tteokbokki ga masitgesseoyo · And have lunch at the market! The tteokbokki must be great.

tom 저는 내년에 제주도에 가요. 여행사에서 호텔도 봤어요!
jeo neun naenyeon e jejudo e gayo yeohaengsa eseo hotel do bwasseoyo · Next year I'm going to Jeju. I've even looked at hotels at a travel agency!

minjun 제주도에 비행기로 가요? 배로 가요?
jejudo e bihaenggi ro gayo bae ro gayo · Are you flying to Jeju, or taking the boat?

tom 배로 가겠습니다! 사진을 많이 찍겠습니다!
bae ro gagetseumnida sajin eul mani jjikgetseumnida · I shall take the boat! And I shall take lots of photos!

anna 톰 씨는 정말 사진을 좋아해요!
tom ssi neun jeongmal sajin eul joahaeyo · You really love taking photos, Tom!

good to know · 구경 is looking around for fun: 시장 구경, 서울 구경. 구경하다 is the verb: 시장을 구경해요. 유명 becomes 유명하다, to be famous: 부산은 바다가 유명해요, Busan is famous for its sea. -겠습니다 sounds formal and firm, like a promise; Tom uses it here for fun.

Markets, mountains, islands: Korea is waiting. 알겠습니다? Then let's go!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 48 mission: lost in seoul

Follow a whole trip across Seoul: the wrong bus, directions, an apology and the view from Namsan.

Everything from this unit in one Saturday: if you can follow Anna across the city, you can find your own way.

chapter 1 the wrong bus

anna 민준 씨, 이 버스는 남산에 가요?
minjun ssi i beoseu neun namsan e gayo · Minjun, does this bus go to Namsan?

minjun 몇 번 버스예요?
myeot beon beoseu yeyo · What number is it?

anna 5번이에요. 지금 정류장에서 출발했어요.
beon ieyo jigeum jeongnyujang eseo chulbal haesseoyo · It's the number 5. It's just left the stop.

minjun 아, 안나 씨, 버스를 잘못 탔어요! 그 버스는 공항에 가요.
a anna ssi beoseu reul jalmot tasseoyo geu beoseu neun gonghang e gayo · Oh, Anna, you're on the wrong bus! That one goes to the airport.

anna 정말요? 그럼 어디에서 내려요?
jeongmaryo geureom eodi eseo naeryeoyo · Really? Then where do I get off?

minjun 시청에서 내리세요. 그리고 지하철로 갈아타세요.
sicheong eseo naeriseyo geurigo jihacheol ro garataseyo · Get off at City Hall. Then change to the subway.

anna 택시는 어때요? 택시가 더 빨라요?
taeksi neun eottaeyo taeksi ga deo ppallayo · What about a taxi? Is a taxi quicker?

minjun 아니요, 토요일에는 자동차가 정말 많아요. 그래서 지하철이 더 빨라요.
aniyo toyoil e neun jadongcha ga jeongmal manayo geuraeseo jihacheol i deo ppallayo · No, there are so many cars on Saturdays, so the subway's quicker.

anna 시청은 아직 멀어요?
sicheong eun ajik meoreoyo · Is City Hall still far?

minjun 아니요, 가까워요. 교통카드가 있어요? 지하철에서도 사용해요.
aniyo gakkawoyo gyotong kadeu ga isseoyo jihacheol eseo do sayong haeyo · No, it’s close. Have you got your transport card? You use it on the subway too.

anna 알겠습니다! 고마워요.
algetseumnida gomawoyo · Got it! Thanks.

chapter 2 which way?

seoyeon 안나 씨! 여기에서 뭐 해요?

anna ssi yeogi eseo mwo haeyo · Anna! What are you doing here?

anna 서연 씨! 남산에 가요. 그렇지만 길을 몰라요.

seoyeon ssi namsan e gayo geureochiman gil eul mollayo · Seoyeon! I'm going to Namsan, but I don't know the way.

seoyeon 남산은 여기에서 멀지 않아요. 지하철로 십 분 걸려요.

namsan eun yeogi eseo meolji anayo jihacheol ro sip bun geollyeoyo · Namsan isn't far from here. It's ten minutes by subway.

anna 지하철역은 어디에 있어요?

jihacheollyeok eun eodi e isseoyo · Where's the subway station?

seoyeon 바로 길 건너편에 있어요. 오른쪽으로 가세요. 왼쪽은 시청이에요.

baro gil geonneopyeon e isseoyo oreunjjok euro gaseyo oenjjok eun sicheong ieyo · Right across the road. Go to the right. City Hall is on the left.

anna 감사합니다! 그런데 서연 씨는 어디에 가요?

gamsa hamnida geureonde seoyeon ssi neun eodi e gayo · Thank you! By the way, where are you going?

seoyeon 우체국에 편지를 보내러 가요. 부산 친구에게 편지를 보내요. 우표도 사러 가요.

ucheguk e pyeonji reul bonaereo gayo busan chingu ege pyeonji reul bonaeyo upyo do sareo gayo · To the post office to send a letter, to a friend in Busan. I'm buying stamps too.

anna 저도 우표가 필요해요. 캐나다 가족에게 편지를 보내고 싶어요. 주소도 있어요!

jeo do upyo ga piryo haeyo kaenada gajok ege pyeonji reul bonaego sipeoyo juso do isseoyo · I need stamps too. I want to send a letter to my family in Canada. I've got the address!

seoyeon 나중에 같이 가요. 오늘은 남산에 빨리 가세요!

najung e gachi gayo oneul eun namsan e ppalli gaseyo · Let's go together another time. Today, hurry to Namsan!

chapter 3 sorry i'm late

tom 안나 씨! 여기예요, 여기! 공원 앞이에요!

anna ssi yeogi yeyo yeogi gongwon ap ieyo · Anna! Over here! In front of the park!

anna 늦어서 미안해요! 많이 기다렸어요?

neujeoseo mian haeyo mani gidaryeosseoyo · Sorry I'm late! Have you been waiting long?

yuki 괜찮아요. 약속 장소가 여기예요. 약속은 열 시였어요. 톰 씨도 십 분 늦었어요!

gwaenchanayo yaksok jangso ga yeogi yeyo yaksok eun yeol si yeosseoyo tom ssi do sip bun neujeosseoyo · It's fine. This is the meeting place, and we said ten. Tom was ten minutes late too!

tom 네, 저는 열 시 십 분에 도착했어요. 또 늦었어요. 미안해요!

ne jeo neun yeol si sip bun e dochak haesseoyo tto neujeosseoyo mian haeyo · Yes, I got here at ten past ten. Late again. Sorry!

minjun 시간이 없으니까 빨리 가요!

sigan i eopseunikka ppalli gayo · We're short of time, so let's get going!

anna 천천히 가요. 저는 오늘 많이 걸었어요! 버스를 타고 지하철도 탔어요.

cheoncheonhi gayo jeo neun oneul mani georeosseoyo beoseu reul tago jihacheol do tasseoyo · Slowly, please. I've walked a lot today! I took a bus and the subway too.

chapter 4 on top of namsan

tom 서울 구경 정말 좋아요! 서울이 정말 커요! 한국 사람은 오천만 명이에요. 서울에도 사람이 정말 많아요.

seoul gugyeong jeongmal joayo seoul i jeongmal keoyo hanguk saram eun o cheonman myeong ieyo seoul e do saram i jeongmal manayo · What a view of Seoul! It's so big! There are about fifty million people in Korea, and so many of them in Seoul.

yuki 저기 남대문 시장이 있어요! 동대문은 어디에 있어요?

jeogi namdaemun sijang i isseoyo dongdaemun eun eodi e isseoyo · There's Namdaemun Market! Where's Dongdaemun?

minjun 저쪽이에요. 동대문 시장도 유명해요. 그리고 저 건물은 박물관이에요. 그 옆은 도서관이에요.

jeojjok ieyo dongdaemun sijang do yumyeong haeyo geurigo jeo geonmul eun bangmulgwan ieyo geu yeop eun doseogwan ieyo · That way. Dongdaemun Market is famous too. And that building is a museum. Next to it is a library.

anna 저 큰 건물은 병원이에요? 호텔이에요?

jeo keun geonmul eun byeongwon ieyo hotel ieyo · Is that big building a hospital? Or a hotel?

minjun 호텔이에요. 방 하나에 십만 원이에요!

hotel ieyo bang hana e simman won ieyo · It's a hotel. A hundred thousand won a room!

tom 제가 사진을 찍겠습니다! 모두 이쪽으로 오세요!

jega sajin eul jjikgetseumnida modu ijjok euro oseyo · I'll take a photo! Everyone, come this way!

yuki 톰 씨, 다시 한 번 찍으세요! 저는 사진에 없어요!

tom ssi dasi han beon jjigeuseyo jeo neun sajin e eopseoyo · Tom, take it again! I'm not in the photo!

minjun 안나 씨, 캐나다 가족에게 사진을 보내세요.

anna ssi kaenada gajok ege sajin eul bonaeseyo · Anna, send the photo to your family in Canada.

anna 네! 오늘은 정말 여행 같아요!

ne oneul eun jeongmal yeohaeng gatayo · I will! Today really feels like a holiday!

chapter 5 the next trip

yuki 내년에는 같이 부산에 가요! 기차로 가요.

naenyeon e neun gachi busan e gayo gicha ro gayo · Next year let's all go to Busan! By train.

minjun 저는 제주도에 가고 싶어요.

jeo neun jejudo e gago sipeoyo · I want to go to Jeju Island.

tom 제주도는 비행기로 가요? 배로 가요?

jejudo neun bihaenggi ro gayo bae ro gayo · Do you get to Jeju by plane or by boat?

minjun 배는 인천에서 출발해요. 하지만 비행기가 빠르니까 비행기로 가요. 동대문 근처에 여행사가 있어요.

bae neun incheon eseo chulbal haeyo hajiman bihaenggi ga ppareunikka bihaenggi ro gayo dongdaemun geuncheo e yeohaengsa ga isseoyo · Boats leave from Incheon. But planes are quicker, so let's fly. There's a travel agency near Dongdaemun.

yuki 제주도에서는 자동차를 빌려요?

jejudo eseo neun jadongcha reul billyeoyo · Shall we rent a car on Jeju?

minjun 네, 제가 운전해요!

ne jega unjeon haeyo · Yes, I'll drive!

tom 저는 자전거를 빌리고 싶어요! 그리고 이따가 노래방에 가요! 편의점 옆에 있어요.

jeo neun jajeongeo reul billigo sipeoyo geurigo ittaga noraebang e gayo pyeonuijeom yeop e isseoyo · I'd like to rent a bike! And let's go to the noraebang later! It's next to the convenience store.

yuki 저는 영화관에 가고 싶어요. 노래방 앞에 영화관도 있어요!

jeo neun yeonghwagwan e gago sipeoyo noraebang ap e yeonghwagwan do isseoyo · I'd like to go to the cinema. There's one opposite the noraebang too!

anna 좋아요! 노래방 앞에서 만납시다!

joayo noraebang ap eseo mannapsida · Great! Let's meet outside the noraebang!

Wrong bus, right subway, a view over the whole city: unit 7 is done, and you can get around Seoul in Korean!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 49 how's the weather?

Say what the weather is like and understand a simple forecast.

Weather is the small talk of every country, and in Korea it decides whether you carry an umbrella, a fan or three layers.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
날씨	nalssi	weather	오늘 날씨가 어때요? How's the weather today?
비	bi	rain	비가 와요. It's raining.
눈	nun	snow	눈이 와요! It's snowing!
바람	baram	wind	바람이 많이 불어요. It's very windy.
불다	bulda	to blow	오늘은 바람이 불어요. It's windy today.
덥다	deopda	hot (weather, room)	오늘은 정말 더워요. It's really hot today.
춥다	chupda	cold (weather, room)	밖은 추워요. It's cold outside.
따뜻하다	ttatteutada	warm	오늘은 따뜻해요. It's warm today.
시원하다	siwonhada	cool, refreshing	바람이 시원해요. The breeze is nice and cool.
맑다	makda	clear, sunny (sky); clear (water)	오늘은 날씨가 맑아요. It's clear and sunny today.
흐리다	heurida	cloudy, grey	오후에는 흐려요. It'll cloud over in the afternoon.
계절	gyejeol	season	무슨 계절을 좋아해요? Which season do you like?
봄	bom	spring	봄에는 날씨가 따뜻해요. The weather is warm in spring.

pattern rain comes, wind blows: 비가 와요

비 / 눈 / 바람 | 이 / 가 | 와요 / 불어요

Korean rain and snow "come": 비가 와요, it's raining; 눈이 와요, it's snowing. Wind "blows": 바람이 불어요. For how it feels, the adjective is enough: 더워요 (it's hot), 추워요 (it's cold).

눈이 와요! **nun i wayo** It's snowing!

바람이 불어요. **baram i bureoyo** It's windy.

오늘은 더워요. **oneul eun deowoyo** It's hot today.

dialogue rain again

yuki 안나 씨, 밖에 비가 와요!
anna ssi bak e bi ga wayo · Anna, it's raining outside!

anna 정말요? 아침에는 맑았어요.
jeongmaryo achim e neun malgasseoyo · Really? It was sunny this morning.

yuki 우산 있어요?
usan isseoyo · Have you got an umbrella?

anna 아니요, 없어요. 바람도 불어요?
aniyo eopseoyo baram do bureoyo · No, I haven't. Is it windy too?

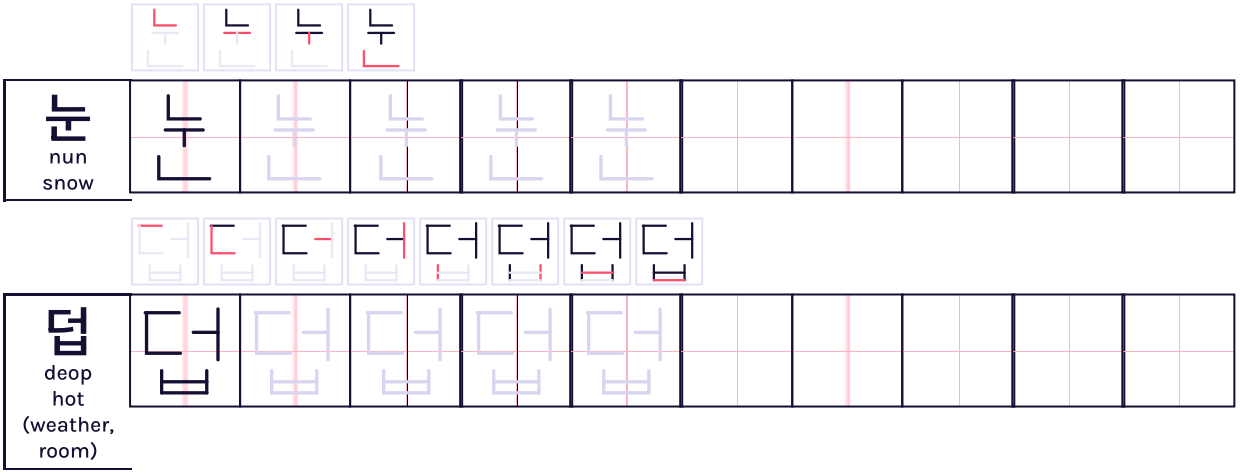
yuki 네, 그리고 조금 추워요. 제 우산이 커요. 같이 가요!
ne geurigo jogeum chuwoyo je usan i keoyo gachi gayo · Yes, and it's a bit cold. My umbrella's big. Let's walk together!

anna 고마워요, 유키 씨! 내일 날씨는 어때요?
gomawoyo yuki ssi naeil nalssi neun eottaeyo · Thanks, Yuki! What's the weather like tomorrow?

yuki 뉴스에서 봤어요. 내일은 맑고 따뜻해요.
nyuseu eseo bwasseoyo naeil eun malgo ttatteutaeyo · I saw it on the news. Tomorrow's clear and warm.

anna 좋아요! 저는 봄 날씨를 정말 좋아해요.
joayo jeo neun bom nalssi reul jeongmal joahaeyo · Great! I love spring weather.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 덥다 and 춥다 change their ㅂ to 우 before a vowel: 더워요, 추워요. You met the same change in 무거워요. Weather forecasts use -겠습니다 (day 47): 비가 오겠습니다, rain is expected. 날씨가 좋아요 is “the weather is nice”; 날씨가 안 좋아요 is “the weather is bad”.

Rain, wind or sunshine: now you can start a conversation with anyone, just by looking at the sky.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 summer or winter?

Compare things and say what you like best: 여름보다 겨울이 좋아요. 가을이 제일 좋아요.

With 보다 (than) and 제일 (most) you can compare seasons, food, cities and transport, and say what you like best.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
여름	yeoreum	summer	여름에는 비가 많이 와요. It rains a lot in summer.
가을	gaeul	autumn, fall	가을에는 산이 아름다워요. The mountains are beautiful in autumn.
겨울	gyeoul	winter	겨울은 아주 추워요. Winter is very cold.
산	san	mountain, hill	서울에는 산이 많아요. There are lots of mountains in Seoul.
꽃	kkot	flower	꽃이 정말 예뻐요. The flowers are so pretty.
가장	gajang	most, the most	어느 계절이 가장 좋아요? Which season do you like best?
제일	jeil	most, best, number one	저는 가을이 제일 좋아요. I like autumn best.
특히	teuki	especially, particularly	과일을 좋아해요. 특히 딸기를 좋아해요. I like fruit, especially strawberries.
아름답다	areumdapda	beautiful	제주도는 정말 아름다워요. Jeju Island is really beautiful.
방학	banghak	school holidays, vacation	방학에 캐나다에 가요. I'm going to Canada in the holidays.
휴가	hyuga	holiday, time off (from work)	여름 휴가에 부산에 가요. I'm going to Busan for my summer holiday.
와	wa	wow!	와{wa-2}, 꽃이 정말 예뻐요! Wow, the flowers are so pretty!
보다	boda	than	여름보다 겨울이 더 좋아요. I like winter more than summer.

pattern than: a보다 b가 더...

A **보다** **B이/가** **(더) adjective**

보다 goes right after the thing you compare against: 여름보다 겨울이 좋아요, I like winter more than summer (literally: than summer, winter is good). 더 (more) is often added. For “the most”, use 제일 or 가장: 가을이 제일 좋아요.

지하철이 버스보다 빨라요. **jihacheol i beoseu boda ppallayo** The subway is faster than the bus.

겨울보다 여름이 더 좋아요. **gyeoul boda yeoreum i deo joayo** I like summer more than winter.

저는 가을이 제일 좋아요. **jeo neun gaeul i jeil joayo** I like autumn best.

dialogue my favourite season

seoyeon 안나 씨, 방학에 뭐 해요?
anna ssi banghak e mwo haeyo · Anna, what are you doing in the holidays?

anna 겨울 방학에 캐나다에 가요. 캐나다는 서울보다 더 추워요!
gyeoul banghak e kaenada e gayo kaenada neun seoul boda deo chuwoyo · In the winter break I'm going to Canada. It's even colder than Seoul!

seoyeon 와! 저는 겨울을 싫어해요. 여름이 제일 좋아요.
wa jeo neun gyeoul eul sireohaeyo yeoreum i jeil joayo · Wow! I hate winter. Summer's my favourite.

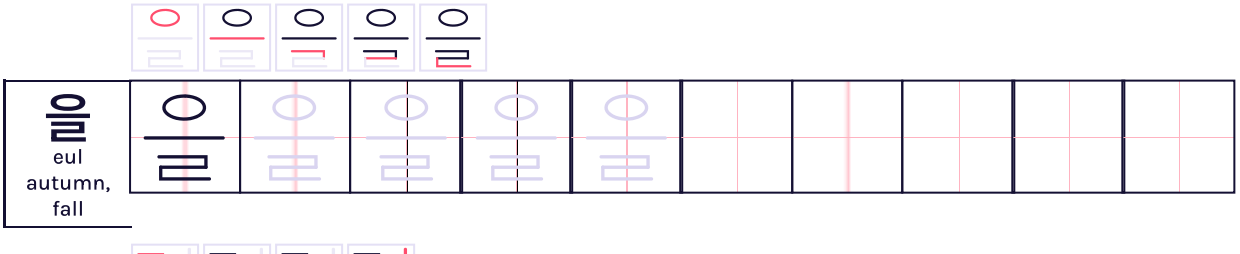
anna 정말요? 서울 여름은 너무 더워요!
jeongmaryo seoul yeoreum eun neomu deowoyo · Really? Seoul summers are way too hot!

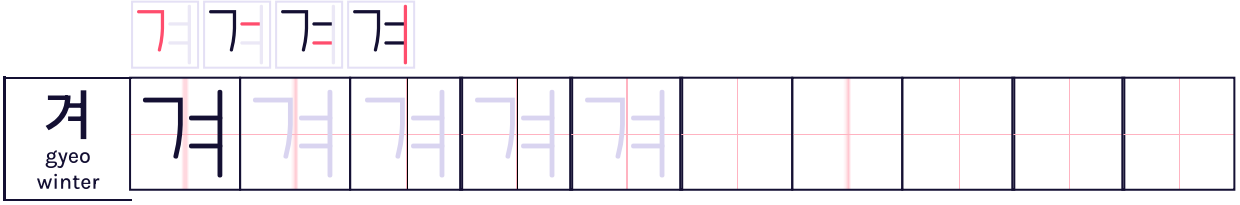
seoyeon 그렇지만 여름에는 휴가가 있어요! 특히 바다가 좋아요.
geureochiman yeoreum e neun hyuga ga isseoyo teuki bada ga joayo · But in summer I get time off! And I especially love the sea.

anna 저는 가을이 가장 좋아요. 가을 산이 정말 아름다워요.
jeo neun gaeul i gajang joayo gaeul san i jeongmal areumdawoyo · I like autumn best. The mountains are so beautiful in autumn.

seoyeon 네, 가을도 좋아요. 가을에는 같이 산에 가요!
ne gaeul do joayo gaeul e neun gachi san e gayo · Yes, autumn's lovely too. Let's go to the mountains together in autumn!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · The order can change: 여름보다 겨울이 좋아요 and 겨울이 여름보다 좋아요 mean the same. What matters is that 보다 sits on the thing you compare against. 방학 is the school or university break; 휴가 is time off work. Seoyeon has 휴가, Anna has 방학. 제일 and 가장 both mean “most”; 제일 is more common in speech.

Spring, summer, autumn, winter: which one is 제일 for you? Now you can say it, and say why.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 51 can you play the piano?

Talk about your hobbies and say what you can and can't do: 피아노를 칠 수 있어요.

-(으)ㄹ 수 있어요 / 없어요 is how Korean says can and can't, for skills and for chances: one pattern, endless uses.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
취미	chwimi	hobby	취미가 뭐예요? What are your hobbies?
그림	geurim	picture, painting, drawing	그림을 좋아해요. I like pictures and painting.
그리다	geurida	to draw, paint	공원에서 그림을 그려요. I draw in the park.
춤	chum	dance, dancing	춤을 잘 춰요. She dances well.
추다	chuda	to dance (a dance)	같이 춤을 춰요! Let's dance!
춤추다	chumchuda	to dance	톰 씨는 노래방에서 춤춰요. Tom dances in the karaoke room.
피아노	piano	piano	피아노를 쳐요. I play the piano.
치다	chida	to play (piano, tennis); to hit	피아노를 쳐요. I play the piano.
부르다	bureuda	to sing (a song); to call	노래를 불러요. I'm singing a song.
가요	gayo	(Korean) pop song	한국 가요{gayo}를 좋아해요. I like Korean pop songs.
잘하다	jalhada	to be good at, do well	민준 씨는 영어를 잘해요. Minjun speaks good English.
수	su	way, means (in -ㄹ 수 있다)	피아노를 칠{chida} 수 있어요. I can play the piano.
멋있다	meositda	stylish, cool	피아노를 칠{chida} 수 있어요? 와{wa-2}, 멋있어요! You can play the piano? Wow, cool!

pattern can, can't: -(으)ㄹ 수 있어요 / 없어요

stem | **-(으)ㄹ 수** | **있어요 / 없어요**

To say you can do something, add -ㄹ 수 있어요 to a stem ending in a vowel (가다 → 갈 수 있어요) and -을 수 있어요 after a consonant (먹다 → 먹을 수 있어요). Swap 있어요 for 없어요 for "can't". 수 means "a way": literally, there is a way to go.

김치를 먹을 수 있어요. **gimchi reul meogeul su isseoyo** I can eat kimchi.

자전거를 탈 수 있어요? **jajeongeo reul tal su isseoyo** Can you ride a bike?

내일은 갈 수 없어요. **naeil eun gal su eopseoyo** I can't go tomorrow.

dialogue karaoke night

tom 안나 씨, 한국 가요 알아요? 같이 불러요!
anna ssi hanguk gayo arayo gachi bulleoyo · Anna, do you know any Korean pop songs? Let's sing!

anna 저는 노래보다 춤을 좋아해요.
jeo neun norae boda chum eul joahaeyo · I'd rather dance than sing.

yuki 정말요? 안나 씨는 춤을 출 수 있어요?
jeongmaryo anna ssi neun chum eul chul su isseoyo · Really? You can dance, Anna?

anna 네, 조금 출 수 있어요. 톰 씨는 노래를 잘해요?
ne jogeum chul su isseoyo tom ssi neun norae reul jalhaeyo · Yes, a bit. Are you a good singer, Tom?

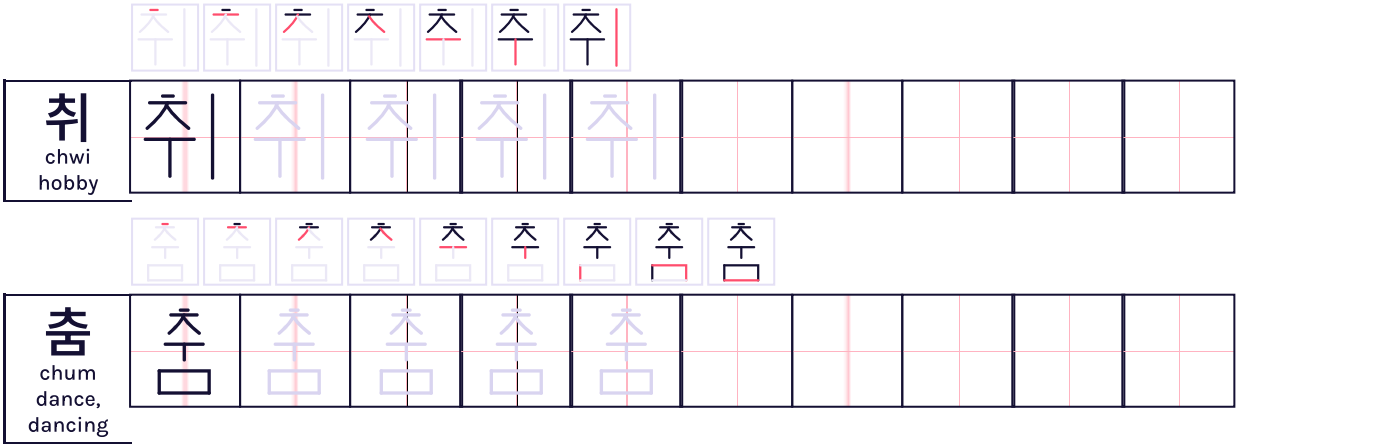
tom 네! 노래가 제 취미예요.
ne norae ga je chwimi yeyo · Yes! Singing's my hobby.

minjun 저는 노래는 별로예요. 그렇지만 피아노는 칠 수 있어요.
jeo neun norae neun byeollo yeyo geureochiman piano neun chil su isseoyo · I'm not much of a singer. But I can play the piano.

yuki 와, 멋있어요! 저는 그림을 그려요. 피아노는 칠 수 없어요.
wa meosisseoyo jeo neun geurim eul geuryeoyo piano neun chil su eopseoyo · Wow, cool! I paint. I can't play the piano.

tom 노래 시작해요! 안나 씨, 춤추세요!
norae sijak haeyo anna ssi chumchuseyo · The song's starting! Anna, you dance!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · A stem ending in ㄹ just keeps it: 만들다 → 만들 수 있어요. 잘해요 means "is good at": 한국어를 잘해요! It's also the classic compliment Koreans give learners, so say 감사합니다! Two verbs for dancing: 춤을 춰요 and 춤춰요 mean the same.

Can you sing? Dance? Paint? Whatever it is, you can say it in Korean now: 할 수 있어요!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 52 sports

Talk about sports and say what you can't do: 못 가요, 수영을 못해요, 치지 못했어요.

안 is “don't”, 못 is “can't”. Knowing the difference keeps you from sounding as if you just don't want to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
운동	undong	exercise, sport	매일 운동해요. I exercise every day.
축구	chukgu	football, soccer	민준 씨는 축구를 좋아해요. Minjun loves football.
야구	yagu	baseball	야구를 보러 가요. We're going to watch baseball.
농구	nonggu	basketball	학교에서 농구를 해요. I play basketball at school.
테니스	teniseu	tennis	유키 씨는 테니스를 쳐요. Yuki plays tennis.
탁구	takgu	table tennis, ping-pong	탁구를 칠{chida} 수 있어요? Can you play table tennis?
수영	suyeong	swimming	여름에는 바다에서 수영해요. In summer I swim in the sea.
수영장	suyeongjang	swimming pool	수영장에 가요. I'm going to the pool.
스키	seuki	skiing; skis	겨울에는 스키를 타요. In winter I go skiing.
태권도	taegwondo	taekwondo	태권도를 배우고 싶어요. I'd like to learn taekwondo.
운동장	undongjang	sports ground, (school) field	운동장에서 축구를 해요. We play football on the field.
못하다	motada	to be bad at; cannot	저는 수영을 못해요. I can't swim.
못	mot	can't (before a verb)	오늘은 못 가요. I can't go today.

pattern can't: 못 ..., -지 못해요

stem **-지** **못해요**

못 says you can't, because of skill or circumstances: 못 가요, I can't go. Put it right before the verb; with 하다 verbs, just before 하다: 운동을 못 해요. The longer -지 못해요 means the same and sounds more careful: 가지 못해요. Compare 안 가요: I don't, I won't.

내일은 못 가요. **naeil eun mot gayo** I can't go tomorrow.

저는 농구를 못해요. **jeo neun nonggu reul motaeyo** I'm no good at basketball.

김치를 먹지 못해요. **gimchi reul meokji motaeyo** I can't eat kimchi.

아파서 학교에 가지 못했어요. **apaseo hakgyo e gaji motaesseoyo** I was ill, so I couldn't go to school.

dialogue tennis on saturday?

yuki 안나 씨, 토요일에 같이 테니스를 쳐요!
anna ssi toyoil e gachi teniseu reul chyeoyo · Anna, let's play tennis on Saturday!

anna 미안해요, 저는 테니스를 못 쳐요.
mian haeyo jeo neun teniseu reul mot chyeoyo · Sorry, I can't play tennis.

yuki 수영은 할 수 있어요? 학교 수영장이 좋아요.
suyeong eun hal su isseoyo hakgyo suyeongjang i joayo · Can you swim? The university pool is nice.

anna 수영도 잘 못해요. 저는 운동을 정말 못해요!
suyeong do jal motaeyo jeo neun undong eul jeongmal motaeyo · I'm not much of a swimmer either. I'm hopeless at sport!

minjun 안나 씨, 태권도는 어때요? 한국 운동이에요!
anna ssi taegwondo neun eottaeyo hanguk undong ieyo · Anna, how about taekwondo? It's a Korean sport!

anna 와, 태권도를 배우고 싶어요!
wa taegwondo reul baeugo sipeoyo · Ooh, I'd love to learn taekwondo!

minjun 그리고 일요일에는 운동장에서 축구를 해요. 같이 봐요!
geurigo iryoil e neun undongjang eseo chukgu reul haeyo gachi bwayo · And on Sunday we're playing football on the field. Come and watch!

yuki 저는 일요일에는 가지 못해요. 수영장에 가요.
jeo neun iryoil e neun gaji motaeyo suyeongjang e gayo · I can't come on Sunday. I'm going swimming.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

농
nong
basketball

탁
tak
table tennis, ping-pong

good to know · Sports take different verbs: 축구, 야구, 농구 and 수영을 해요; 테니스, 탁구를 쳐요; 스키를 타요. Written as one word, 못하다 is “be bad at, can't do at all”: 수영을 못해요. 못 + verb is “can't (this time)”: 오늘은 못 가요. 잘 못해요 is the modest “I'm not very good at it”.

Can't swim, can't ski, can't play tennis? 괜찮아요: you can say all of it in Korean, and that's a skill too. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 53 this weekend

Say what you're doing right now and make weekend plans: 드라마를 보고 있어요.

-고 있어요 answers the question friends ask all day long: 뭐 하고 있어요? What are you up to?

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
놀다	nolda	to play, hang out, have fun	주말에 친구하고 놀아요. I hang out with friends at the weekend.
등산	deungsan	hiking, mountain climbing	주말에 등산을 가요. I'm going hiking at the weekend.
산책	sanchaek	a walk, a stroll	저녁에 공원에서 산책해요. In the evening I go for a walk in the park.
쇼핑	syoping	shopping	동대문에서 쇼핑해요. I go shopping in Dongdaemun.
게임	geim	(video) game	밤에 게임을 해요. I play games at night.
인터넷	inteonet	the internet	인터넷으로 영화를 봐요. I watch films online.
콘서트	konseoteu	concert	토요일에 콘서트에 가요. I'm going to a concert on Saturday.
연극	yeongeuk	play (in a theatre)	극장에서 연극을 봐요. We're seeing a play at the theatre.
프로그램	peurogeuraem	programme, (TV) show	이{i-2} 프로그램 재미있어요. This show is fun.
한가하다	hangahada	free, not busy	주말에 한가해요? Are you free at the weekend?
재미있다	jaemiitda	fun, interesting	이{i-2} 드라마 정말 재미있어요! This drama is so good!
재미없다	jaemieopda	boring, not fun	그 영화는 재미없었어요. That film was boring.
카메라	kamera	camera	톰 씨는 카메라가 많아요. Tom has lots of cameras.

pattern be doing: -고 있어요

stem + -고 + 있어요

-고 있어요 is “be doing right now”: 음악을 듣고 있어요, I'm listening to music. Add it to any action verb's stem: 보다 → 보고 있어요, 먹다 → 먹고 있어요. For a habit or a plan, the plain present is enough: 주말에 등산을 가요.

음악을 듣고 있어요. **eumak eul deutgo isseoyo** I'm listening to music.

친구를 기다리고 있어요. **chingu reul gidarigo isseoyo** I'm waiting for a friend.

톰 씨는 게임을 하고 있어요. **tom ssi neun geim eul hago isseoyo** Tom is playing a game.

dialogue free this weekend?

minjun 안나 씨, 지금 뭐 하고 있어요?
anna ssi jigeum mwo hago isseoyo · Anna, what are you up to?

anna 인터넷으로 한국 드라마를 보고 있어요.
inteonet euro hanguk deurama reul bogo isseoyo · I'm watching a Korean drama online.

minjun 재미있어요?
jaemiisseoyo · Is it good?

anna 네, 정말 재미있어요! 민준 씨는 뭐 해요?
ne jeongmal jaemiisseoyo minjun ssi neun mwo haeyo · Yes, it's really good! What are you doing?

minjun 저는 친구하고 놀고 있어요. 게임을 해요. 주말에 한가해요?
jeo neun chingu hago nolgo isseoyo geim eul haeyo jumal e hangahaeyo · I'm hanging out with a friend. We're playing games. Are you free this weekend?

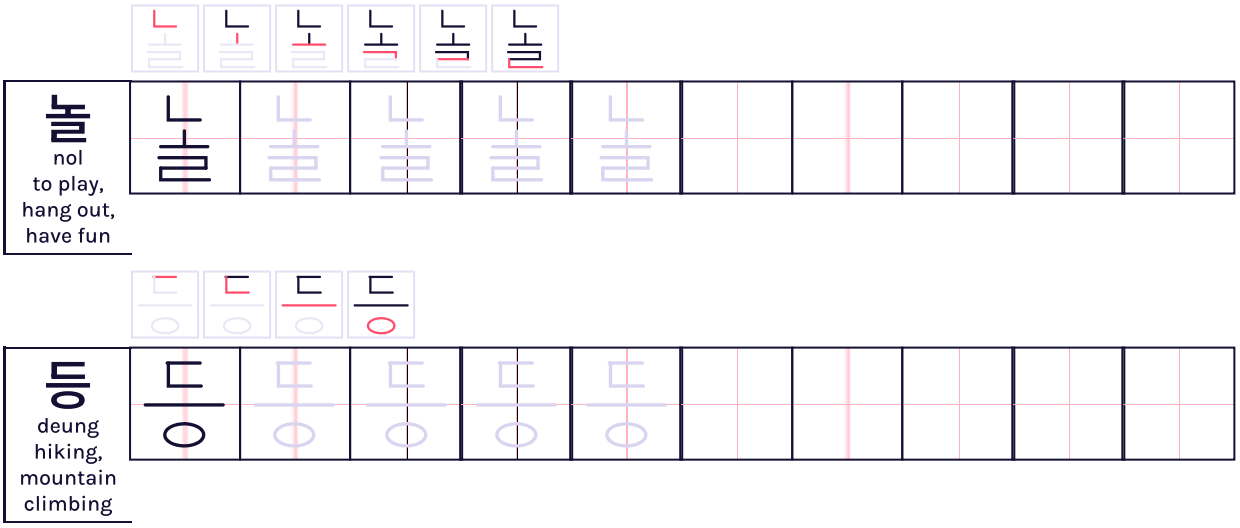
anna 네, 한가해요. 왜요?
ne hangahaeyo waeyo · Yes, I am. Why?

minjun 토요일에 남산에 등산을 가요. 톰 씨도 카메라하고 같이 와요!
toyoil e namsan e deungsan eul gayo tom ssi do kamera hago gachi wayo · We're going hiking on Namsan on Saturday. Tom's coming too, with his camera!

anna 좋아요! 일요일에는 서연 씨랑 쇼핑을 가요.
joayo iryoil e neun seoyeon ssi rang syoping eul gayo · Great! And on Sunday I'm going shopping with Seoyeon.

minjun 와, 주말이 바빠요!
wa jumal i bappayo · Wow, that's a busy weekend!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Many free-time words take 하다: 산책해요, 쇼핑해요, 등산해요. With 가다 they become trips: 등산 가요, 쇼핑 가요. 재미있어요 is said [재미이써요], and many people write and say 재밌어요. -고 있어요 is for actions. For states like wearing or living somewhere, Korean has other ways, which you'll meet later.

뭐 하고 있어요? Right now: learning Korean. Not a bad answer at all.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 movies and shows

Talk about films, shows and how often you watch them; turn things on and off, open and close.

Films and dramas are a great way into Korean. Today you can ask what kind someone likes, who's in it, and set up the room for a movie night.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
영화배우	yeonghwabaeu	film actor, movie star	그 영화배우를 좋아해요. I like that actor.
신문	sinmun	newspaper	할아버지는 아침에 신문을 읽으세요. Grandpa reads the paper in the morning.
표	pyo	ticket	영화 표가 있어요? Have you got tickets for the film?
요즘	yojeum	these days, lately	요즘 바빠요? Are you busy these days?
자주	jaju	often	영화관에 자주 가요. I often go to the cinema.
어떤	eotteon	what kind of, which	어떤 음악을 좋아해요? What kind of music do you like?
나오다	naoda	to come out; appear (in), be on	이{i-2} 드라마에 누가 나와요? Who's in this drama?
켜다	kyeoda	to turn on, switch on	텔레비전을 켜요. I switch the TV on.
끄다	kkeuda	to turn off, switch off	에어컨을 끄세요. Turn off the air conditioner.
열다	yeolda	to open	창문을 여세요. Open the window.
닫다	datda	to close, shut	문을 닫으세요. Close the door, please.
혼자	honja	alone, on your own	혼자 영화를 봐요. I watch films on my own.
여러	yeoreo	several, various, many	서울에는 여러 나라 사람이 살아요. People from many countries live in Seoul.

pattern what kind of: 어떤 ...?

어떤 **noun** 을/를 좋아해요?

어떤 asks “what kind of” or “which”: 어떤 영화를 좋아해요? What kind of films do you like? It's close to 무슨 (day 29), but asks more about what something is like: 어떤 사람이에요? What's he like?

어떤 영화를 좋아해요? **eotteon yeonghwa reul joahaeyo** What kind of films do you like?

어떤 사람이에요? **eotteon saram ieyo** What's he like?

어떤 음악을 자주 들어요? **eotteon eumak eul jaju deureoyo** What kind of music do you listen to most?

dialogue movie night

tom 안나 씨, 요즘 어떤 드라마를 봐요?
anna ssi yojeum eotteon deurama reul bwayo · Anna, what dramas are you watching these days?

anna 요즘은 드라마보다 영화를 자주 봐요.
yojeum eun deurama boda yeonghwa reul jaju bwayo · These days I watch films more than dramas.

tom 저도 영화를 좋아해요! 오늘 밤에 같이 볼까요?
jeo do yeonghwa reul joahaeyo oneul bam e gachi bolkkayo · I love films too! Shall we watch one together tonight?

anna 영화관은 비싸니까 여기에서 봐요. 텔레비전을 켜요!
yeonghwagwan eun bissanikka yeogi eseo bwayo tellebijeon eul kyeoyo · The cinema's pricey, so let's watch here. Put the TV on!

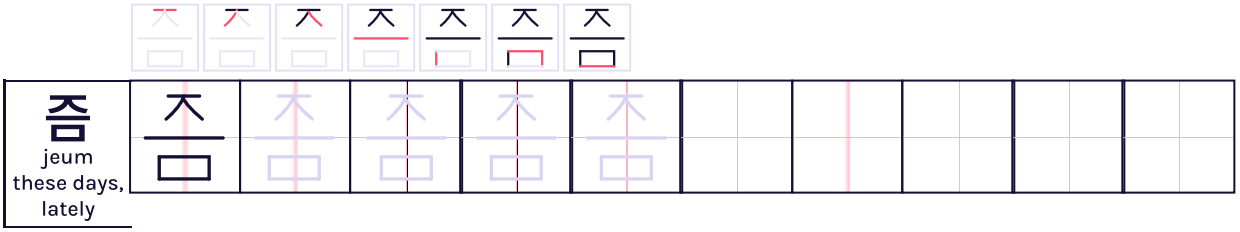
yuki 저도 같이 봐요! 어떤 영화예요?
jeo do gachi bwayo eotteon yeonghwa yeyo · Count me in! What kind of film is it?

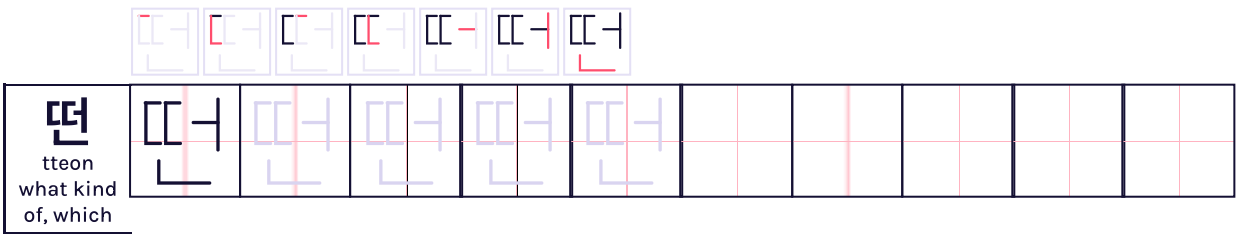
tom 한국 영화예요. 그 영화배우가 나와요! 아주 멋있어요.
hanguk yeonghwa yeyo geu yeonghwabaeu ga nawayo aju meosisseoyo · A Korean film. That actor's in it! He's so cool.

anna 유키 씨, 문을 닫을까요?
yuki ssi mun eul dadeulkkayo · Yuki, shall we close the door?

yuki 네! 아, 영화가 시작해요!
ne a yeonghwa ga sijak haeyo · Yes! Oh, it's starting!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · Pairs to learn together: 켜다 / 끄다 (on / off), 열다 / 닫다 (open / close). 열다 drops its ㄹ before -세요: 창문을 여세요. 끄다 becomes 꺼요 in the present. 나오다 is “come out”, and also “be in” a film or show: 이 드라마에 누가 나와요?

Pick a Korean film tonight, switch the TV on and listen for the words you know: there will be more than you think.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 55 mission: a weekend at namsan

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 8 · weather & free time

Follow a whole weekend in Korean: the forecast, a hike, favourite seasons, photos and plans for the evening.

Everything from this unit in one weekend: if you can follow the friends up Namsan and into the karaoke room, you can talk about your own free time.

chapter 1 tomorrow's weather

yuki 안나 씨, 창문 좀 닫으세요. 추워요!
anna ssi changmun jom dadeuseyo chuwoyo · Anna, could you shut the window? It's cold!

anna 네. 에어컨도 꺼요. 텔레비전을 켜요? 날씨 프로그램이 나와요!
ne eeokeon do kkeoyo tellebijeon eul kyeoyo nalssi peurogeuraem i nawayo · Sure. I'll switch off the air conditioning too. Shall I turn on the TV? The weather's on!

yuki 내일 날씨는 어때요?
naeil nalssi neun eottaeyo · What's the weather doing tomorrow?

anna 아침에는 흐리고 오후에는 맑아요. 일요일에는 비가 와요. 바람도 많이 불어요.
achim e neun heurigo ohu e neun malgayo iryoil e neun bi ga wayo baram do mani bureoyo · Cloudy in the morning, clear in the afternoon. On Sunday it'll rain, and it'll be windy too.

yuki 좋아요! 그럼 내일 오후에 남산에 등산을 가요. 한가해요?
joayo geureom naeil ohu e namsan e deungsan eul gayo hangahaeyo · Great! Then let's go hiking on Namsan tomorrow afternoon. Are you free?

anna 네! 민준 씨하고 톰 씨도 같이 가요. 캐나다는 요즘 정말 추워요. 눈도 와요!
ne minjun ssi hago tom ssi do gachi gayo kaenada neun yojeum jeongmal chuwoyo nun do wayo · Yes! Minjun and Tom are coming too. It's really cold in Canada these days. It's even snowing!

yuki 한국은 아직 따뜻해요. 저는 이 계절이 정말 좋아요. 톰 씨는 또 늦겠어요!
hanguk eun ajik ttatteutaeyo jeo neun i gyejeol i jeongmal joayo tom ssi neun tto neutgesseoyo · It's still warm in Korea. I love this season. Tom will be late again, I bet!

anna 톰 씨에게 지금 이야기해요!
tom ssi ege jigeum iyagi haeyo · I'll tell Tom right now!

chapter 2 up the mountain

tom 늦어서 미안해요! 와, 날씨가 정말 맑아요!

neujeoseo mian haeyo wa nalssi ga jeongmal malgayo · Sorry I'm late! Wow, what a clear day!

minjun 괜찮아요. 오늘은 덥지 않아요. 바람이 시원해요.

gwaenchanayo oneul eun deopji anayo baram i siwonhaeyo · No problem. It's not hot today, and the breeze is lovely.

anna 가을 산이 정말 아름다워요! 저는 가을이 제일 좋아요.

gaeul san i jeongmal areumdawoyo jeo neun gaeul i jeil joayo · The mountain is beautiful in autumn! Autumn's my favourite.

yuki 저는 여름이 더 좋아요. 수영을 할 수 있어요! 특히 바다 수영을 좋아해요.

jeo neun yeoreum i deo joayo suyeong eul hal su isseoyo teuki bada suyeong eul joahaeyo · I prefer summer. You can swim! I especially like swimming in the sea.

tom 저는 겨울이 제일 좋아요. 스키를 탈 수 있어요! 겨울 방학에 스키를 타러 가요.

jeo neun gyeoul i jeil joayo seuki reul tal su isseoyo gyeoul banghak e seuki reul tareo gayo · Winter's my favourite. You can go skiing! I'm going skiing in the winter holidays.

minjun 저는 스키를 타지 못해요. 그렇지만 축구는 잘해요!

jeo neun seuki reul taji motaeyo geureochiman chukgu neun jalhaeyo · I can't ski. But I'm good at football!

anna 서연 씨는 어떤 계절을 가장 좋아해요?

seoyeon ssi neun eotteon gyejeol eul gajang joahaeyo · Which season does Seoyeon like best?

minjun 누나는 봄을 가장 좋아해요. 봄에는 꽃이 많아서 봄에 휴가를 가요.

nuna neun bom eul gajang joahaeyo bom e neun kkot i manaseo bom e hyuga reul gayo · My sister likes spring best. There are lots of flowers in spring, so she takes her holiday then.

chapter 3 photos at the top

tom 제가 사진을 찍겠습니다! 모두 이쪽으로 오세요!

jega sajin eul jjikgetseumnida modu ijjok euro oseyo · I'll take a photo! Everyone, this way!

yuki 톰 씨 카메라는 정말 커요!

tom ssi kamera neun jeongmal keoyo · Your camera is huge, Tom!

tom 네, 사진이 제 취미예요. 유키 씨 취미는 뭐예요?

ne sajin i je chwimi yeyo yuki ssi chwimi neun mwo yeyo · Yes, photography's my hobby. What's yours, Yuki?

yuki 저는 운동을 좋아해요. 테니스를 자주 쳐요. 탁구도 잘 쳐요.

jeo neun undong eul joahaeyo teniseu reul jaju chyeoyo takgu do jal chyeoyo · I love sport. I often play tennis, and I'm good at table tennis too.

anna 저는 그림을 그려요. 피아노도 조금 칠 수 있어요.

jeo neun geurim eul geuryeoyo piano do jogeum chil su isseoyo · I draw and paint. I can play the piano a little, too.

minjun 저는 태권도를 해요. 야구도 좋아해요. 그렇지만 농구는 잘 못해요.

jeo neun taegwondo reul haeyo yagu do joahaeyo geureochiman nonggu neun jal motaeyo · I do taekwondo. I like baseball too. But I'm not good at basketball.

yuki 학교 운동장에서 같이 농구해요! 기숙사 근처에 수영장도 있어요.

hakgyo undongjang eseo gachi nonggu haeyo gisuksa geuncheo e suyeongjang do isseoyo · Let's play basketball together on the school field! There's a swimming pool near the dorm, too.

anna 민준 씨, 지금 뭐 하고 있어요?

minjun ssi jigeum mwo hago isseoyo · Minjun, what are you doing now?

minjun 누나한테 사진을 보내고 있어요. 누나는 오늘도 회사에서 일해요.

nuna hante sajin eul bonaego isseoyo nuna neun oneul do hoesa eseo il haeyo · I'm sending the photos to my sister. She's at work again today.

anna 서연 씨는 정말 바빠요!

seoyeon ssi neun jeongmal bappayo · Seoyeon is so busy!

chapter 4 an evening plan

yuki 저녁에 뭐 해요?

jeonyeok e mwo haeyo · What shall we do this evening?

tom 노래방에 가요! 제가 한국 가요를 부르겠습니다! 노래방은 밤늦게까지 문을 열어요.

noraebang e gayo jega hanguk gayo reul bureugetseumnida noraebang eun bam neutge kkaji mun eul yeoreoyo · Karaoke! I shall sing Korean pop songs! The noraebang is open till late.

anna 저는 오늘 많이 걸어서 춤은 못 춰요!

jeo neun oneul mani georeoseo chum eun mot chwoyo · I've walked so much today, I can't dance!

tom 저도 춤은 잘 추지 못해요! 오늘은 노래만 해요. 노래방에서 놀아요!

jeo do chum eun jal chuji motaeyo oneul eun norae man haeyo noraebang eseo norayo · I'm not a good dancer either! Tonight we just sing. Let's have fun at the noraebang!

minjun 저는 노래방보다 영화관이 좋아요. 요즘 어떤 영화가 재미있어요?

jeo neun noraebang boda yeonghwagwan i joayo yojeum eotteon yeonghwa ga jaemiisseoyo · I'd rather go to the cinema than karaoke. Which films are good at the moment?

yuki 신문에서 봤어요. 그 영화배우 영화는 재미없어요!

sinmun eseo bwasseoyo geu yeonghwabaeu yeonghwa neun jaemieopseoyo · I read about it in the paper. That film star's new film is boring!

yuki 영화는 내일 봐요! 오늘은 노래방에 가요!

yeonghwa neun naeil bwayo oneul eun noraebang e gayo · Film tomorrow! Karaoke tonight!

anna 좋아요! 오늘은 정말 재미있었어요.

joayo oneul eun jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo · OK! Today was so much fun.

chapter 5 a rainy sunday

minjun 일요일에는 비가 와요. 뭐 해요?

iryoil e neun bi ga wayo mwo haeyo · It's going to rain on Sunday. What will you do?

anna 저는 콘서트에 가요. 유키 씨도 같이 가요? 표는 인터넷에서 사요.

jeo neun konseoteu e gayo yuki ssi do gachi gayo pyo neun inteonet eseo sayo · I'm going to a concert. Do you want to come too, Yuki? You buy the tickets online.

yuki 미안해요. 저는 백화점에서 쇼핑해요. 그리고 공원에서 산책도 하고요.

mian haeyo jeo neun baekhwajeom eseo syoping haeyo geurigo gongwon eseo sanchaek do hagoyo · Sorry. I'm going shopping at the department store. And for a walk in the park.

tom 비가 와요! 그래서 저는 혼자 집에서 인터넷 게임을 해요.

bi ga wayo geuraeseo jeo neun honja jip eseo inteonet geim eul haeyo · It's raining! So I'm staying home on my own playing games online.

minjun 저는 친구 여러 명하고 연극을 봐요. 우리 같이 갑시다!

jeo neun chingu yeoreo myeong hago yeongeuk eul bwayo uri gachi gapsida · I'm seeing a play with a few friends. Let's all go together!

tom 연극을 봐요? 좋아요! 게임은 나중에 해요.

yeongeuk eul bwayo joayo geim eun najung e haeyo · A play? Okay! The game can wait.

Weather, seasons, sports, hobbies and weekend plans: unit 8 is done, and your free time now has a Korean soundtrack.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 56 my body

Name the parts of your body and say where it hurts.

When something hurts, you want to say where, fast: at the pharmacy, at the doctor's or to a friend.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
몸	mom	body	몸이 안 좋아요. I don't feel well.
머리	meori	head; hair	머리가 아파요. I have a headache.
얼굴	eolgul	face	아기 얼굴이 정말 작아요. The baby's face is so small.
눈	nun	eye	눈{nun-2}이 아파요. My eyes hurt.
코	ko	nose	고양이 코가 정말 작아요. The cat's nose is so tiny.
입	ip	mouth	입을 여세요. Open your mouth.
귀	gwi	ear	귀가 아파요. My ear hurts.
목	mok	neck; throat	목이 아파요. I have a sore throat.
손	son	hand	손을 씻으세요. Wash your hands.
발	bal	foot	발이 아파요. 신발이 작아요. My feet hurt. My shoes are too small.
팔	pal	arm	팔{pal-2}이 아파요. My arm hurts.
다리	dari	leg	어제 많이 걸었어요. 다리가 아파요. I walked a lot yesterday. My legs hurt.
키	ki	height (키가 크다: tall)	톰 씨는 키가 커요. Tom is tall.

pattern it hurts: body part + 이 / 가 아파요

body part | **이 / 가** | **아파요**

Say the body part, then the subject marker 이 (after a consonant) or 가 (after a vowel), then 아파요, “it hurts”. 머리가 아파요 is “my head hurts”: no need for “my”. Ask where it hurts with 어디가 아파요?

어디가 아파요? **eodi ga apayo** Where does it hurt?

팔이 아파요. **pal i apayo** My arm hurts.

귀가 조금 아파요. **gwi ga jogeum apayo** My ear hurts a little.

눈이 너무 아파요. **nun i neomu apayo** My eyes really hurt.

dialogue where does it hurt?

anna 민준 씨, 왜요? 어디가 아파요?
minjun ssi waeyo eodi ga apayo · Minjun, what's wrong? Where does it hurt?

minjun 다리가 아파요. 어제 축구를 했어요.
dari ga apayo eoje chukgu reul haesseoyo · My leg hurts. I played soccer yesterday.

anna 팔도 아파요?
pal do apayo · Does your arm hurt too?

minjun 아니요, 팔은 괜찮아요. 하지만 발이 조금 아파요.
aniyo pal eun gwaenchanayo hajiman bal i jogeum apayo · No, my arm's fine. But my foot hurts a bit.

anna 얼굴도 안 좋아요. 집에서 쉬세요!
eolgul do an joayo jip eseo swiseyo · You don't look well either. Go home and rest!

minjun 괜찮아요. 저는 커피 마시고 싶어요!
gwaenchanayo jeo neun keopi masigo sipeoyo · I'm fine. I want a coffee!

anna 커피는 나중에 마시세요. 지금은 물을 많이 마시세요.
keopi neun najung e masiseyo jigeum eun mul eul mani masiseyo · Have your coffee later. Drink lots of water now.

minjun 네, 알았어요. 안나 씨, 고마워요.
ne arasseoyo anna ssi gomawoyo · OK, OK. Thanks, Anna.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

몸
mom
body

굴
gul
face

good to know · 얼굴이 안 좋아요 (literally: your face isn't good) is how Koreans say someone looks unwell. 눈 is two words: snow (day 49) and eye. The sentence tells you which: 눈이 와요 is snow falling, 눈이 아파요 is a sore eye.

Head to foot, you can name the body in Korean. Next: what to say when you catch a cold.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 57 i have a cold

Say you are ill, and what you have to do to get better.

Colds come with new cities. With -아야 / -어야 돼요 you can also say everything else you have to do: work, study, get up early.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
감기	gamgi	a cold	감기에 걸렸어요{=caught}. I've caught a cold.
병	byeong	illness, disease	큰 병{byeong-2}이 아니에요. It's nothing serious.
약	yak	medicine	약을 먹어야 돼요. I have to take some medicine.
건강	geongang	health	건강이 제일이에요! Health comes first!
피곤	pigon	tiredness (피곤하다: tired)	정말 피곤해요. I'm really tired.
힘들다	himdeulda	hard, tough; tiring	일이 많아서 힘들어요. I have so much work, it's exhausting.
나다	nada	come out, appear (열이 나다: fever)	열{=fever}이 나요. I have a fever.
되다	doeda	become; be OK (-아야 되다: have to)	내일 일찍 일어나야 돼요. I have to get up early tomorrow.
담배	dambae	cigarette	저는 담배를 안 피워요. I don't smoke.
피우다	piuda	smoke (a cigarette)	담배를 피워요? Do you smoke?
술	sul	alcohol, a drink	저는 술을 안 마셔요. I don't drink alcohol.
계속	gyesok	continuously; keep (doing)	비가 계속 와요. It keeps raining.
약	yak	about, approximately	약{yak-2} 한 시간{=hour} 걸려요. It takes about an hour.

pattern have to: -아야 / -어야 돼요

verb stem | 아야 / 어야 | 돼요

To say you have to do something, add 아야 or 어야 to the stem (the same vowel rule as 아요 / 어요), then 돼요. 가다 → 가야 돼요, 먹다 → 먹어야 돼요, 하다 → 해야 돼요. You will also hear 해야 해요: it means the same.

병원에 가야 돼요. **byeongwon e gaya dwaeyo** I have to see a doctor.

물을 많이 마셔야 돼요. **mul eul mani masyeoya dwaeyo** You have to drink lots of water.

일찍 자야 돼요. **iljjik jaya dwaeyo** I have to go to bed early.

내일 회사에 가야 돼요? **naeil hoesa e gaya dwaeyo** Do you have to go to work tomorrow?

dialogue you have to see a doctor

yuki 안나 씨, 얼굴이 안 좋아요. 괜찮아요?
anna ssi eolgul i an joayo gwaenchanayo · Anna, you don't look well. Are you OK?

anna 감기에 걸렸어요. 머리가 아프고 열이 나요.
gamgi e geollyeosseoyo meori ga apeugo yeol i nayo · I've caught a cold. I have a headache and a fever.

yuki 병원에 가야 돼요! 같이 가요.
byeongwon e gaya dwaeyo gachi gayo · You have to see a doctor! Let's go together.

anna 큰 병이 아니에요. 어제 약 열 시간 잤어요.
keun byeong i anieyo eoje yak yeol sigan jasseoyo · It's nothing serious. I slept about ten hours last night.

yuki 감기도 병이에요. 밥을 먹은 후에 약을 먹고 쉬어야 돼요.
gamgi do byeong ieyo bap eul meogeun hu e yak eul meokgo swieoya dwaeyo · A cold is an illness too. You have to take medicine after you eat, and rest.

anna 하지만 오늘 학교에 가야 돼요.
hajiman oneul hakgyo e gaya dwaeyo · But I have to go to school today.

yuki 안 돼요! 오늘은 집에서 쉬어야 돼요.
an dwaeyo oneul eun jip eseo swieoya dwaeyo · No way! Today you have to rest at home.

anna 알았어요. 오늘은 학교에 가지 못해요. 유키 씨, 고마워요.
arasseoyo oneul eun hakgyo e gaji motaeyo yuki ssi gomawoyo · All right. I can't go to school today. Thanks, Yuki.

yuki 물도 많이 마셔야 돼요. 건강이 제일이에요!
mul do mani masyeoya dwaeyo geongang i jeil ieyo · And you have to drink lots of water. Health comes first!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

가 가 가 가

강
gang
health

강 강 강 강 강

곤 곤 곤 곤

곤
gon
tiredness
(피곤하다:
tired)

곤 곤 곤 곤 곤

good to know · Korean “eats” medicine: 약을 먹어요, not 마셔요, even when it's a syrup. 안 돼요! (literally “it doesn't become”) is a quick “no, you can't”. 약 before a number means “about”: 약 열 시간, about ten hours. It's spelled like 약, medicine; the number after it tells you which.

You can say what's wrong and what you have to do about it. 건강하세요: stay healthy!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 58 happy and sad

Say how you feel, and give a reason with 그래서 or -아서.

"How are you feeling?" is where real conversations start. With 그래서 you can explain why.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
기분	gibun	mood, how you feel	오늘 기분이 좋아요. I'm in a good mood today.
기쁘다	gippeuda	happy, glad	친구가 와서 기뻐요. I'm glad my friend came.
슬프다	seulpeuda	sad	이{i-2} 영화는 너무 슬퍼요. This film is so sad.
울다	ulda	cry	아기가 울어요. The baby is crying.
웃다	utda	laugh, smile	민준 씨는 자주 웃어요. Minjun laughs a lot.
마음	maeum	heart, mind	마음이 아파요. It breaks my heart.
사랑	sarang	love (사랑하다: to love)	사랑해요, 어머니! I love you, Mum!
싫다	silta	not like, hate; not want	저는 비가 싫어요. I hate rain.
이유	iyu	reason	이유가 뭐예요? What's the reason?
생각	saenggak	thought, idea (생각하다: think)	좋은 생각이에요! Good idea!
참	cham	really, truly	날씨가 참 좋아요. The weather's really lovely.
때	ttae	time, when (N 때: at the time of N)	방학 때 고향에 가요. I go home during the holidays.
나쁘다	nappeuda	bad	오늘은 기분이 나빠요. I'm in a bad mood today.

pattern so: 그래서 • because: -아서 / -어서

reason 그래서 **result**

You met 그래서 (so, that's why) on day 26: it starts a new sentence with the result: 비가 와요. 그래서 집에 있어요. To say it in one sentence, the reason takes -아서 / -어서, which you met on day 40: 슬퍼서 울었어요, I cried because I was sad. Ask for the reason (이유) with 왜요?

드라마가 슬펐어요. 그래서 울었어요. **deurama ga seulpeosseoyo geuraeseo ureosseoyo** The drama was sad. So I cried.

친구를 만났어요. 그래서 기분이 좋아요. **chingu reul mannasseoyo geuraeseo gibun i joayo** I met a friend. That's why I'm in a good mood.

슬퍼서 울었어요. **seulpeoseo ureosseoyo** I cried because I was sad.

dialogue a sad drama

yuki 안나 씨, 기분이 어때요?
anna ssi gibun i eottaeyo · How are you feeling, Anna?

anna 어제는 기분이 나빴어요. 오늘은 어제보다 좋아요.
eoje neun gibun i nappasseoyo oneul eun eoje boda joayo · I was in a bad mood yesterday. Today I feel better.

yuki 그래서 드라마하고 아이스크림을 준비했어요!
geuraeseo deurama hago aiseukeurim eul junbi haesseoyo · That's why I've brought a drama and some ice cream!

anna 유키 씨, 왜 울어요?
yuki ssi wae ureoyo · Yuki, why are you crying?

yuki 할머니가 많이 아파요. 너무 슬퍼요!
halmeoni ga mani apayo neomu seulpeoyo · The grandma is very ill. It's so sad!

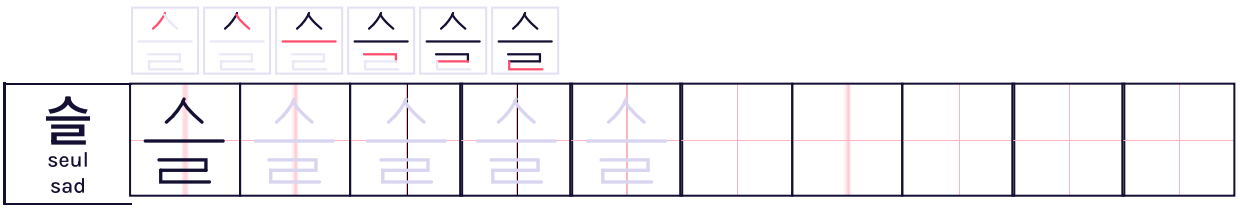
anna 저도 마음이 아파요.
jeo do maeum i apayo · It breaks my heart too.

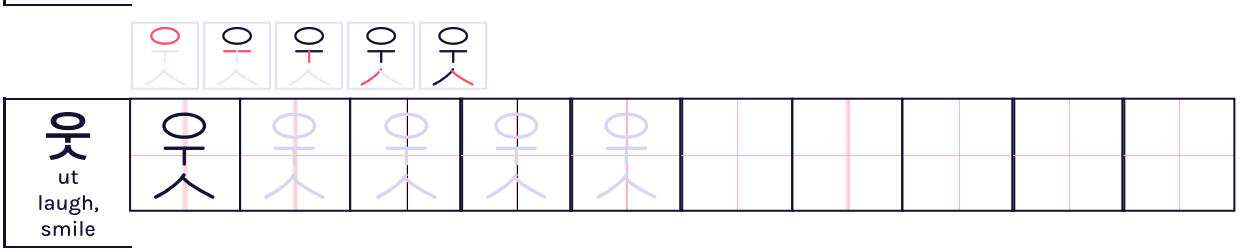
yuki 하지만 가족의 사랑이 참 아름다워요.
hajiman gajok ui sarang i cham areumdawoyo · But the family's love is so beautiful.

anna 좋은 생각이 있어요. 재미있는 드라마도 봐요!
joeun saenggak i isseoyo jaemiinneun deurama do bwayo · I have a good idea. Let's watch a funny drama too!

yuki 좋아요! 저도 웃고 싶어요.
joayo jeo do utgo sipeoyo · Yes! I want to laugh too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · 마음이 아파요 (my heart hurts) is how Koreans say something makes them sad or sorry for someone. 싫어요 is strong: “I hate it, I don't want it”. For a food you don't like, 별로 안 좋아해요 (I'm not a big fan) sounds kinder.

Feelings make conversations real. Now you can say how you feel, and why.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 59 how have you been?

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 9 · body, health & feelings

Catch up with someone, introduce a friend, and recognise casual speech.

“How have you been?” and “let me introduce…” open every reunion. And once you have Korean friends, you'll hear casual speech all the time.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
지내다	jinaeda	get along, spend time	잘 지냈어요? How have you been?
소개	sogae	introduction (소개하다: introduce)	제 친구를 소개합니다. Let me introduce my friend.
부탁	butak	a favour, a request	잘 부탁합니다. I look forward to getting to know you.
여러분	yeoreobun	everyone, you all (polite)	여러분, 안녕하세요! Hello, everyone!
아주머니	ajumeoni	ma'am; a middle-aged woman	식당 아주머니가 친절해요. The lady at the restaurant is kind.
친절	chinjeol	kindness (친절하다: kind)	한국 사람은 참 친절해요. People in Korea are really kind.
주부	jubu	homemaker	어머니는 주부예요. My mother is a homemaker.
너	neo	you (casual)	너 요즘 잘 지내? How are you doing these days?
내	nae	my (casual); I (내가)	내 가방 어디 있어? Where's my bag?
그렇다	geureota	be so, be like that	아, 그래요? Oh, really?
생활	saenghwal	life, daily life	서울 생활은 어때요? How's life in Seoul?
특별하다	teukbyeolhada	special	오늘은 특별한 날이에요. Today is a special day.
말	mal	words, speech; language	누나는 말이 많아요. My sister talks a lot.

pattern casual speech: drop the 요

polite form **– 요** **casual form**

With family and close friends Koreans speak 반말, casual speech. For most verbs, just drop the 요: 지내요 → 지내, 먹었어요 → 먹었어. 저 becomes 나, 제 becomes 내, and "you" is 너. Use it only with people who use it with you; with everyone else, keep the 요.

너 요즘 뭐 해? **neo yojeum mwo hae** What are you up to these days?

나는 잘 지내. **na neun jal jinae** I'm doing fine.

누나, 내 가방 어디 있어? **nuna nae gabang eodi isseo** Sis, where's my bag?

dialogue lunch with seoyeon

seoyeon 안나 씨, 잘 지냈어요?
anna ssi jal jinaesseoyo · Anna! How have you been?

anna 네, 잘 지냈어요. 감기에 걸렸어요. 하지만 지금은 괜찮아요.
ne jal jinaesseoyo gamgi e geollyeosseoyo hajiman jigeum eun gwaenchanayo · Fine, thanks. I had a cold, but I'm OK now.

seoyeon 아, 그래요? 서울 생활은 어때요?
a geuraeyo seoul saenghwal eun eottaeyo · Oh, really? How's life in Seoul?

anna 재미있어요. 한국 사람도 참 친절하고요.
jaemiisseoyo hanguk saram do cham chinjeol hagoyo · It's fun. And people in Korea are so kind, too.

seoyeon 너는 뭐 먹어? 김치찌개랑 밥?
neo neun mwo meogeo gimchijjigae rang bap · What are you having? Kimchi stew and rice?

minjun 나는 불고기! 누나가 사?
na neun bulgogi nuna ga sa · Bulgogi for me! Are you paying?

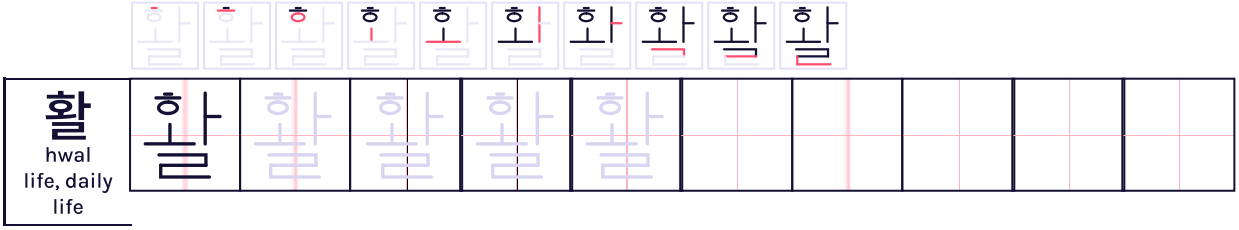
seoyeon 오늘은 내가 사. 안나 씨도 많이 먹어요!
oneul eun naega sa anna ssi do mani meogeoyo · I'm paying today. Eat up, Anna!

anna 고마워요! 두 분은 참 친해요.
gomawoyo du bun eun cham chinhaeyo · Thank you! You two are so close.

minjun 누나는 말이 많아요. 그렇지만 저한테는 특별한 누나예요.
nuna neun mal i manayo geureochiman jeo hante neun teukbyeolhan nuna yeyo · My sister talks a lot. But she's a special sister to me.

seoyeon 너!
neo · Hey, you!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Use 반말 only when you're invited to, or with people who use it with you: family, close friends of your age, children. 아주머니 is a polite way to address or talk about a middle-aged woman, like the lady who runs a small restaurant. 아저씨 is its partner word for a man.

Polite with everyone, casual with your closest friends: you've met both sides of Korean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 60 hello? on the phone

Make and answer a phone call, and link sentences with 그런데, 그럼 and 그러니까.

Phone calls have no faces and no gestures: little words like 여보세요, 글쎄요 and 그럼 carry the whole conversation.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
전화	jeonhwa	telephone; phone call	저녁에 전화하세요. Call me this evening.
여보세요	yeoboseyo	hello? (on the phone)	여보세요? 저 안나예요. Hello? It's Anna.
걸다	geolda	hang; make (a call)	민준 씨한테 전화를 걸었어요{geolda}. I called Minjun.
그래	geurae	OK, right (casual)	그래, 내일 봐! OK, see you tomorrow!
그럼	geureom	of course, sure	그럼{geureom-2}! 저도 가요. Of course! I'm coming too.
그러면	geureomyeon	then, in that case	바빠요? 그러면 내일 만나요. Busy? Then let's meet tomorrow.
그러니까	geureonikka	so, that's why	비가 와요. 그러니까 택시를 타요. It's raining, so let's take a taxi.
글쎄요	geulsseyo	well..., I'm not sure	글쎄요, 잘 모르겠어요. Well, I'm not sure.
음	eum	hmm	음… 좋아요! Hmm... OK!
저	jeo	um, er	저{jeo-3}, 실례합니다. Um, excuse me.
맞다	matda	be right, be correct	네, 맞아요. Yes, that's right.
말씀	malsseum	words, speech (honorific)	여보세요? 네, 말씀하세요. Hello? Yes, go ahead.
곳	got	place	학교 앞에 좋은 곳이 있어요. There's a nice place in front of the school.

pattern linking words: 그런데, 그럼, 그러니까

sentence **그런데 / 그럼 / 그러니까** **next sentence**

These words start a sentence and tie it to the one before. You know 그런데 (“but”, “by the way”) from day 25 and 그럼 (“then, in that case”) from day 19; 그러면 is the longer form of 그럼. 그러니까 is “so, that's why”, often before advice or a suggestion.

내일 비가 와요. 그러니까 집에서 영화 봐요. **naeil bi ga wayo geureonikka jip eseo yeonghwa bwayo** It's going to rain tomorrow. So let's watch a film at home.

토요일은 바빠요? 그러면 일요일은 어때요? **toyoil eun bappayo geureomyeon iryoil eun eottaeyo** You're busy on Saturday? Then how about Sunday?

노래방 좋아요! 그런데 민준 씨도 와요? **noraebang joayo geureonde minjun ssi do wayo** Noraebang sounds great! By the way, is Minjun coming too?

dialogue a friday night call

tom 여보세요? 안나 씨, 저 톰이에요.
yeoboseyo anna ssi jeo tom ieyo · Hello? Anna, it's Tom.

anna 아, 톰 씨! 무슨 일이에요?
a tom ssi museun il ieyo · Oh, Tom! What's up?

tom 내일 노래방에 가요. 학교 앞에 좋은 곳이 있어요. 같이 가요!
naeil noraebang e gayo hakgyo ap e joeun got i isseoyo gachi gayo · We're going to noraebang tomorrow. There's a good place in front of the school. Come with us!

anna 글쎄요… 저, 저는 노래를 잘 못해요.
geulsseyo jeo jeo neun norae reul jal motaeyo · Well... um, I'm not very good at singing.

tom 괜찮아요! 저도 잘 못해요. 그러니까 재미있어요!
gwaenchanayo jeo do jal motaeyo geureonikka jaemiisseoyo · That's fine! I'm not good either. That's why it's fun!

anna 음… 그럼 민준 씨도 와요?
eum geureom minjun ssi do wayo · Hmm... then is Minjun coming too?

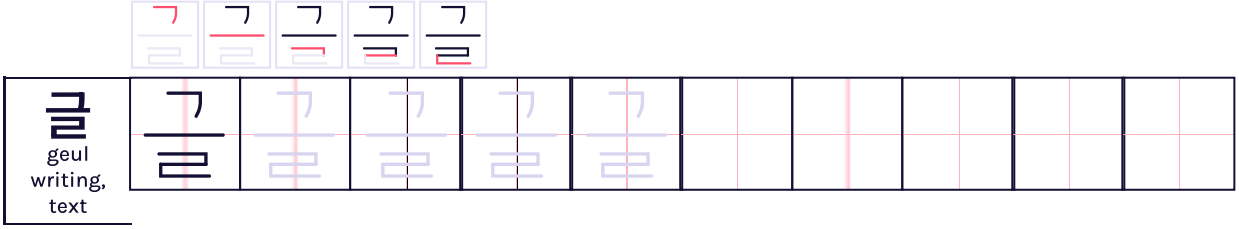
tom 그럼! 유키 씨도 와요.
geureom yuki ssi do wayo · Of course! Yuki's coming too.

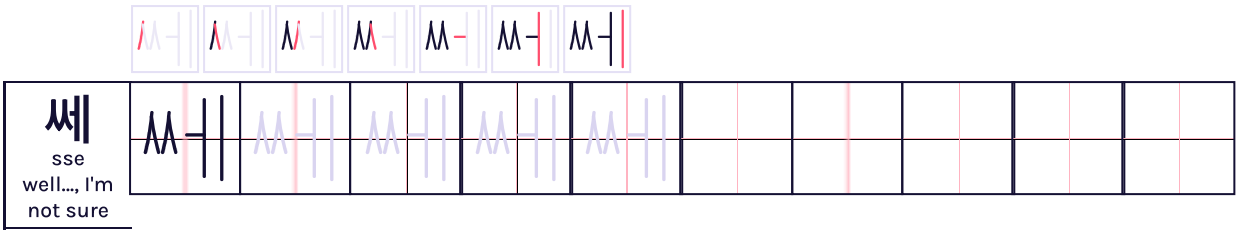
anna 좋아요. 그런데 몇 시에 만나요?
joayo geureonde myeot si e mannayo · Great. By the way, what time are we meeting?

tom 일곱 시에 학교 앞에서 만나요. 저는 일찍 가요!
ilgop si e hakgyo ap eseo mannayo jeo neun iljjik gayo · At seven, in front of the school. I'll be there early!

anna 정말요? 톰 씨는 자주 늦어요!
jeongmaryo tom ssi neun jaju neujeoyo · Really? You're often late, Tom!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · 여보세요 is for the phone, and for calling out to someone to get their attention. Answer a call with 여보세요, then say who you are: 네, 안나예요. 그럼 has two jobs: “then, in that case” at the start of a sentence, and “of course!” on its own.

You can call a friend, make a plan and say “well... maybe” like a local.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 61 where did i put it?

Look for something you've lost, and ask someone not to do something with -지 마세요.

Keys, wallets, umbrellas: things go missing. And “don't …” is one of the most useful things you can say.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
찾다	chatda	look for; find	지갑을 찾아요. I'm looking for my wallet.
찾아보다	chajaboda	look up, search for	인터넷에서 찾아보세요. Look it up online.
가지다	gajida	have, hold; take	우산을 가지고 가세요. Take an umbrella with you.
들다	deulda	cost, take (돈이 들다)	택시는 돈이 많이 들어요{deulda}. Taxis cost a lot of money.
들다	deulda	hold, carry, lift	제가 가방을 들어{deulda-2} 드릴까요? Shall I carry your bag for you?
돌아가다	doragada	go back, return	집에 돌아가요. I'm going back home.
올라가다	ollagada	go up, climb	삼 층에 올라가요. I'm going up to the third floor.
지나다	jinada	pass, go past	일곱 시가 지났어요. It's past seven.
고르다	goreuda	choose, pick	하나 고르세요. Pick one.
가지	gaji	kind, sort	여러 가지{gaji} 과일이 있어요. There are all kinds of fruit.
말다	malda	stop, not do (-지 마세요: don't)	울지 마세요. Don't cry.
다른	dareun	other, different	다른{dareun} 거 있어요? Do you have another one?
보다	boda	more, -er (formal)	보다{boda-3} 싸고 좋은 물건! Cheaper, better goods!

pattern please don't: -지 마세요

verb stem + 지 마세요

To ask someone not to do something, add 지 마세요 to the verb stem: 가다 → 가지 마세요 (don't go), 울다 → 울지 마세요 (don't cry). 마세요 comes from 말다, “stop, not do”. It's the opposite of -(으)세요, “please do”.

울지 마세요. **ulji maseyo** Don't cry.

늦지 마세요! **neutji maseyo** Don't be late!

여기에서 담배를 피우지 마세요. **yeogi eseo dambae reul piuji maseyo** Please don't smoke here.

dialogue where's my wallet?

anna 유키 씨, 제 지갑 못 봤어요?
yuki ssi je jigap mot bwasseoyo · Yuki, have you seen my wallet?

yuki 아니요. 가방 안에 없어요?
aniyo gabang an e eopseoyo · No. Isn't it in your bag?

anna 없어요! 어제 학교에 가지고 갔어요. 그리고 편의점에도 갔어요.
eopseoyo eoje hakgyo e gajigo gasseoyo geurigo pyeonuijeom e do gasseoyo · No! I took it to school yesterday. And I went to the convenience store too.

yuki 울지 마세요. 방에 다시 올라가요. 같이 찾아봐요.
ulji maseyo bang e dasi ollagayo gachi chajabwayo · Don't cry. Let's go back up to your room and look together.

yuki 아! 이거 안나 씨 거예요?
a igeo anna ssi geo yeyo · Oh! Is this yours, Anna?

anna 네, 제 지갑이에요! 어디에 있었어요?
ne je jigap ieyo eodi e isseosseoyo · Yes, that's my wallet! Where was it?

yuki 의자 위, 다른 가방 밑에 있었어요.
uija wi dareun gabang mit e isseosseoyo · On the chair, under your other bag.

anna 정말 고마워요! 아, 일곱 시가 지났어요!
jeongmal gomawoyo a ilgop si ga jinasseoyo · Thank you so much! Oh no, it's past seven!

yuki 빨리 가세요! 그리고 지갑은 가방에 꼭 넣으세요.
ppalli gaseyo geurigo jigap eun gabang e kkok neoeuseyo · Go, quick! And make sure you put your wallet in your bag.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

찾 찾 찾 찾 찾 찾 찾 찾 찾

찾
chat
look for; find

찾 찾 찾 찾 찾

good to know · 가지고 가다 is “take (something) with you” and 가지고 오다 is “bring”: 우산 가지고 가세요! 들다 has several meanings with one spelling: carry (가방을 들어요) and cost (돈이 들어요). The sentence tells you which.

Lost and found, in Korean. Tomorrow: a rainy-day mission with everything from this unit.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 62 mission: a rainy day

Korean TOPIK 1 in 70 days
unit 9 · body, health & feelings

Get through a sick day in Korean: say how you feel, call in sick, thank a visitor and make plans when you're better.

The body, feelings, catching up, phone calls, lost things: this unit is everyday life when things go a little wrong.

chapter 1 a grey morning

yuki 안나 씨, 일어났어요? 여덟 시가 지났어요!
anna ssi ireonasseoyo yeodeol si ga jinasseoyo · Anna, are you up? It's past eight!

anna 유키 씨… 몸이 안 좋아요. 머리하고 목이 아파요. 다리도 조금 아파요.
yuki ssi mom i an joayo meori hago mok i apayo dari do jogeum apayo · Yuki... I don't feel well. My head and throat hurt. My legs ache a bit too.

yuki 또 감기예요? 얼굴이 안 좋아요. 열도 나요?
tto gamgi yeyo eolgul i an joayo yeol do nayo · Another cold? You don't look well. Do you have a fever too?

anna 네, 조금 나요. 그리고 계속 피곤하고 힘들어요.
ne jogeum nayo geurigo gyesok pigon hago himdeureoyo · Yes, a bit. And I'm tired and worn out all the time.

yuki 어제 우산이 없었어요?
eoje usan i eopseosseoyo · Didn't you have an umbrella yesterday?

anna 네… 우산을 계속 찾아봤어요. 하지만 없었어요.
ne usan eul gyesok chajabwasseoyo hajiman eopseosseoyo · No... I looked for it everywhere, but it was gone.

yuki 그러니까 오늘은 학교에 가지 마세요. 집에서 쉬어야 돼요.
geureonikka oneul eun hakgyo e gaji maseyo jip eseo swieoya dwaeyo · So don't go to school today. You have to rest at home.

anna 알았어요. 그럼 김 선생님한테 전화를 걸어야 돼요.
arasseoyo geureom gim seonsaengnim hante jeonhwa reul georeoya dwaeyo · All right. Then I have to call Ms Kim.

chapter 2 calling in sick

kim 여보세요?

yeoboseyo · Hello?

anna 여보세요, 선생님. 저… 안나예요.

yeoboseyo seonsaengnim jeo anna yeyo · Hello, Ms Kim. Um... it's Anna.

kim 아, 안나 씨. 무슨 일이에요?

a anna ssi museun il ieyo · Oh, Anna. What's the matter?

anna 죄송합니다. 감기에 걸렸어요. 그래서 오늘 학교에 가지 못해요.

joesonghamnida gamgi e geollyeosseoyo geuraeseo oneul hakgyo e gaji motaeyo · I'm sorry. I've caught a cold, so I can't come to school today.

kim 그래요? 많이 아파요?

geuraeyo mani apayo · Oh dear. Are you very ill?

anna 글쎄요… 열이 나요. 그리고 코하고 목이 아파요. 하지만 큰 병은 아니에요.

geulsseyo yeol i nayo geurigo ko hago mok i apayo hajiman keun byeong eun anieyo · Well... I have a fever, and my nose and throat hurt. But it's nothing serious.

kim 약을 먹고 잘 쉬세요. 그리고 손을 자주 씻으세요.

yak eul meokgo jal swiseyo geurigo son eul jaju ssiseuseyo · Take some medicine and get plenty of rest. And wash your hands often.

kim 물도 많이 마셔야 돼요. 건강이 제일이에요!

mul do mani masyeoya dwaeyo geongang i jeil ieyo · And you have to drink lots of water. Health comes first!

anna 네, 감사합니다, 선생님.

ne gamsa hamnida seonsaengnim · Yes, thank you, Ms Kim.

chapter 3 visitors

seoyeon 안나 씨! 민준한테 이야기 들었어요. 많이 아파요?
anna ssi minjun hante iyagi deureosseoyo mani apayo · Anna! Minjun told me. Are you feeling very ill?

anna 서연 씨, 잘 지냈어요? 오늘 회사에 안 가요?
seoyeon ssi jal jinaesseoyo oneul hoesa e an gayo · Seoyeon, how have you been? Aren't you at work today?

seoyeon 오늘은 일찍 퇴근했어요. 약하고 과일을 가지고 왔어요. 하나 고르세요!
oneul eun iljjik toegeun haesseoyo yak hago gwail eul gajigo wasseoyo hana goreuseyo · I left work early today. I brought you medicine and some fruit. Pick one!

anna 와, 여러 가지 과일이 있어요! 서연 씨는 참 친절해요.
wa yeoreo gaji gwail i isseoyo seoyeon ssi neun cham chinjeol haeyo · Wow, all kinds of fruit! You're so kind, Seoyeon.

minjun 누나, 가방 줘. 내가 들어.
nuna gabang jwo naega deureo · Sis, give me the bag. I'll carry it.

seoyeon 그래, 고마워. 안나 씨가 아파서 마음이 아팠어요. 서울 생활은 힘들지 않아요?
geurae gomawo anna ssi ga apaseo maeum i apasseoyo seoul saenghwal eun himdeulji anayo · OK, thanks. Anna, I was so sorry to hear you were ill. Isn't life in Seoul hard sometimes?

anna 아니요, 재미있어요! 그리고 두 사람이 와서 정말 기뻐요. 사랑해요!
aniyo jaemiisseoyo geurigo du saram i waseo jeongmal gippeoyo sarang haeyo · No, it's fun! And I'm so happy you two came. Love you!

minjun 그럼 같이 드라마 봐요! 슬픈 드라마는 싫어요.
geureom gachi deurama bwayo seulpeun deurama neun sireoyo · Then let's watch a drama together! Not a sad one, though.

seoyeon 음… 너는 드라마를 보고 자주 울어!
eum neo neun deurama reul bogo jaju ureo · Hmm… you always cry at dramas!

minjun 누나! 그 말은 하지 마!
nuna geu mal eun haji ma · Sis! Don't say that!

chapter 4 the sun comes out

yuki 안나 씨, 오늘은 몸이 어때요?
anna ssi oneul eun mom i eottaeyo · Anna, how are you feeling today?

anna 어제보다 많이 좋아요! 약 열 시간 잤어요.
eoje boda mani joayo yak yeol sigan jasseoyo · Much better than yesterday! I slept about ten hours.

yuki 날씨도 맑아요. 어제는 날씨가 정말 나빴어요!
nalssi do malgayo eoje neun nalssi ga jeongmal nappasseoyo · And the weather's clear. Yesterday it was awful!

anna 그럼 점심 때 같이 산책해요! 그런데 먼저 제 우산을 찾아야 돼요.
geureom jeomsim ttae gachi sanchaek haeyo geureonde meonjeo je usan eul chajaya dwaeyo · Then let's go for a walk at lunchtime! But first I have to find my umbrella.

yuki 아, 그 우산! 편의점 아주머니가 가지고 있어요.
a geu usan pyeonuijeom ajumeoni ga gajigo isseoyo · Oh, that umbrella! The lady at the convenience store has it.

anna 정말이에요? 어떻게 알아요?
jeongmal ieyo eotteoke arayo · Really? How do you know?

yuki 어제 편의점에 갔어요. 거기에 안나 씨 우산이 있었어요!
eoje pyeonuijeom e gasseoyo geogi e anna ssi usan i isseosseoyo · I went to the store yesterday. Your umbrella was there!

anna 아주머니가 참 친절해요. 오늘은 기분이 좋아서 계속 웃고 싶어요!
ajumeoni ga cham chinjeol haeyo oneul eun gibun i joaseo gyesok utgo sipeoyo · That lady is so kind. I'm in such a good mood today, I can't stop smiling!

yuki 그런데 다른 우산도 하나 사세요.
geureonde dareun usan do hana saseyo · But buy a second umbrella too.

anna 맞아요, 좋은 생각이에요! 그러면 오늘 편의점에서 하나 더 사요.
majayo joeun saenggak ieyo geureomyeon oneul pyeonuijeom eseo hana deo sayo · You're right, good idea! Then I'll buy another one at the store today.

A whole sick day, handled in Korean, from the first headache to the umbrella. Unit 9 done: on to study, work and plans!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 63 in class

Follow a class in Korean, and ask and answer formal questions with -습니까 / -ㅂ니까.

Teachers, announcers, interviewers and the TOPIK itself use the formal style. Its questions end in -습니까.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
교실	gyosil	classroom	교실에 학생이 많아요. There are lots of students in the classroom.
칠판	chilpan	blackboard, board	칠판을 보세요. Look at the board.
사전	sajeon	dictionary	사전에서 찾아보세요. Look it up in the dictionary.
단어	daneo	word	이{i-2} 단어를 압니까? Do you know this word?
글	geul	writing, text	한국어로 글을 써요{sseuda-2}. I write in Korean.
쓰다	sseuda	write	이름을 쓰세요{sseuda-2}. Write your name.
가르치다	gareuchida	teach	김 선생님은 한국어를 가르치십니다. Ms Kim teaches Korean.
질문	jilmun	question (질문하다: ask)	질문 있습니까? Any questions?
대답	daedap	answer, reply (대답하다: answer)	누가 대답합니까? Who would like to answer?
설명	seolmyeong	explanation (설명하다: explain)	설명을 잘 들으세요. Listen carefully to the explanation.
연습	yeonseup	practice (연습하다: practise)	같이 연습해요! Let's practise together!
수업	sueop	class, lesson	수업이 몇 시에 끝납니까? What time does the class finish?
반	ban	class, group (우리 반)	우리 반{ban-2}에는 학생이 열두 명 있어요. There are twelve students in our class.

pattern formal questions: -습니까 / -ㅂ니까

verb stem | **습니까 / ㅂ니까** | **?**

You met the formal question on day 7 (처음입니까?, 괜찮습니까?); it works with every verb. After a consonant add 습니까: 있다 → 있습니까? After a vowel, ㅂ니까 slides under the last syllable: 가다 → 갑니까?, 하다 → 합니까? Answer in the same style: 네, 있습니다.

무엇을 공부합니까? **mueot eul gongbu hamnikka** What do you study?

누가 대답합니까? **nuga daedap hamnikka** Who would like to answer?

어디에 갑니까? **eodi e gamnikka** Where are you going?

네, 있습니다. **ne itseumnida** Yes, I do.

dialogue ms kim's class

kim 여러분, 안녕하십니까?
yeoreobun annyeong hasimnikka · Good morning, everyone.

anna 안녕하십니까, 선생님!
annyeong hasimnikka seonsaengnim · Good morning, Ms Kim!

kim 오늘은 교실 단어를 배우겠습니다. 이것은 무엇입니까?
oneul eun gyosil daneo reul baeugetseumnida igeot eun mueot imnikka · Today we'll learn classroom words. What is this?

tom 칠판입니다!
chilpan imnida · It's the board!

kim 네, 맞습니다. 그럼 이 단어는 압니까?
ne matseumnida geureom i daneo neun amnikka · Yes, that's right. And do you know this word?

yuki 사전입니다. 모르는 단어는 사전에서 찾습니다.
sajeon imnida moreuneun daneo neun sajeon eseo chatseumnida · It's a dictionary. When I don't know a word, I look it up in the dictionary.

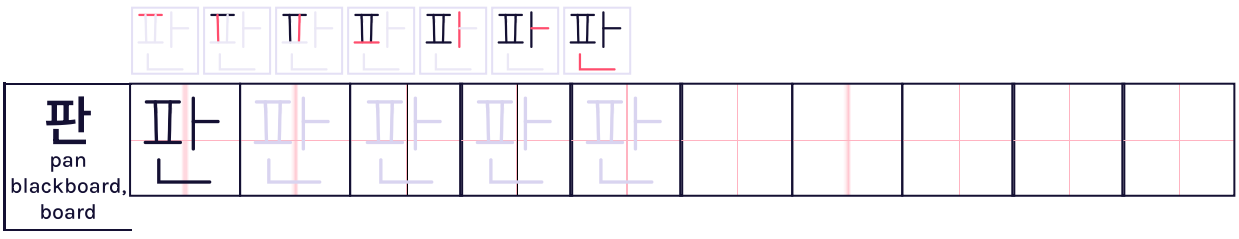
kim 아주 좋습니다. 안나 씨, 칠판에 이 단어를 쓰세요.
aju joseumnida anna ssi chilpan e i daneo reul sseuseyo · Very good. Anna, please write this word on the board.

anna 네. 교실… 맞습니까?
ne gyosil matseumnikka · OK. "Classroom"… is that right?

tom 선생님, 수업이 몇 시에 끝납니까?
seonsaengnim sueop i myeot si e kkeunnamnikka · Ms Kim, what time does the class finish?

kim 열두 시에 끝납니다. 그럼 지금부터 설명하고 같이 연습하겠습니다!
yeol du si e kkeunnamnida geureom jigeum buteo seolmyeong hago gachi yeonseup hagetseumnida · At twelve. Now, I'll explain, and then we'll practise together!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





단 dan word										

good to know · Korean teachers often use the 합니다 style with the whole class, and the 해요 style one to one. Raise your hand and say 질문 있습니다! (I have a question!). It works in any Korean classroom.

You can follow a Korean class in Korean. 질문 있습니까? No? Then on to exam week!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 64 exam week

Understand exam instructions and announcements in -(으)십시오, and talk about easy and hard.

Exam rooms, stations and shops speak in formal instructions. Today you learn to follow them, and to say how the exam went.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
숙제	sukje	homework	숙제를 했어요? Have you done your homework?
시험	siheom	exam, test	내일 시험이 있어요. I have an exam tomorrow.
쉽다	swipda	easy	시험이 쉬웠어요. The exam was easy.
어렵다	eoryeopda	difficult, hard	한국어는 어려워요? Is Korean hard?
열심히	yeolsimhi	hard, diligently	열심히 공부하세요! Study hard!
지우개	jiugae	eraser, rubber	지우개 있어요? Do you have an eraser?
필통	piltong	pencil case	필통에 연필이 있어요. There's a pencil in my pencil case.
수첩	sucheop	pocket notebook, planner	수첩에 전화번호를 썼어요{sseuda-2}. I wrote the phone number in my planner.
학생증	haksaengjeung	student ID card	학생증을 가지고 오십시오. Please bring your student ID.
안내	annae	information, guidance	안내는 일{il-2} 층에 있습니다. Information is on the first floor.
알리다	allida	let know, inform	시험 날짜를 알려 드리겠습니다. I'll tell you the date of the exam.
묻다	mutda	ask	선생님한테 물어보세요. Ask the teacher.
얼마나	eolmana	how (much, long, far)	얼마나 걸려요? How long does it take?

pattern formal instructions: -(으)십시오

verb stem **(으)십시오**

-(으)십시오 is the formal version of -(으)세요, “please do”. After a vowel add 십시오: 가다 → 가십시오, 오다 → 오십시오. After a consonant, 으십시오: 앉다 → 앉으십시오, 읽다 → 읽으십시오. “Don't” is -지 마십시오.

여기에 앉으십시오. **yeogi e anjeusipsio** Please sit here.

이름을 쓰십시오. **ireum eul sseusipsio** Write your name.

잘 들으십시오. **jal deureusipsio** Listen carefully.

책을 보지 마십시오. **chaek eul boji masipsio** Do not look at your books.

dialogue exam information

kim 여러분, 시험 안내입니다. 잘 들으십시오. 시험 날짜를 알려 드리겠습니다.
yeoreobun siheom annae imnida jal deureusipsio siheom naljja reul allyeo deurigetseumnida · Everyone, here is the exam information. Listen carefully: I will tell you the date of the exam.

kim 시험은 월요일 아침 아홉 시에 시작합니다. 학생증을 꼭 가지고 오십시오.
siheom eun woryoil achim ahop si e sijak hamnida haksaengjeung eul kkok gajigo osipsio · The exam starts on Monday at nine in the morning. Be sure to bring your student ID.

tom 선생님, 사전도 가지고 와야 됩니까?
seonsaengnim sajeon do gajigo waya doemnikka · Ms Kim, do we have to bring a dictionary too?

kim 아니요, 사전은 가지고 오지 마십시오. 연필과 지우개만 필요합니다.
aniyo sajeon eun gajigo oji masipsio yeonpil gwa jiugae man piryo hamnida · No, do not bring a dictionary. You only need a pencil and an eraser.

yuki 시험이 어렵습니까?
siheom i eoryeopseumnikka · Is the exam hard?

kim 어렵지 않습니다. 열심히 공부하십시오! 시험이 끝난 후에 같이 점심을 먹읍시다.
eoryeopji anseumnida yeolsimhi gongbu hasipsio siheom i kkeunnan hu e gachi jeomsim eul meogeupsida · It isn't hard. Study hard! After the exam, let's all have lunch together.

anna 톰 씨, 우리 얼마나 공부해야 돼요?
tom ssi uri eolmana gongbu haeya dwaeyo · Tom, how much do we have to study?

tom 글쎄요… 저는 숙제도 아직 안 했어요!
geulsseyo jeo neun sukje do ajik an haesseoyo · Well… I haven't even done the homework yet!

yuki 그럼 오늘 같이 도서관에서 공부해요. 모르는 단어는 선생님한테 물어봐요.
geureom oneul gachi doseogwan eseo gongbu haeyo moreuneun daneo neun seonsaengnim hante mureobwayo · Then let's study together at the library today. We can ask Ms Kim about any words we don't know.

anna 좋아요! 시험 날짜는 수첩에 썼어요.
joayo siheom naljja neun sucheop e sseosseoyo · Great! I've written the exam date in my planner.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

험 heom exam, test



쉽 swip easy										

good to know · You'll see -(으)십시오 on signs and hear it in shops: 어서 오십시오 (welcome), 안녕히 가십시오 (goodbye, to someone leaving). 얼마나 is “how (much, long, far)”: 얼마나 걸려요? (how long does it take?), 얼마나 어려워요? (how hard is it?).

Formal Korean in your pocket: an exam room, an announcement or a shop greeting won't surprise you now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 student life

Talk about your studies, part-time work and student life, and say someone is busy with N 중이에요.

“What's your major?” and “do you have a part-time job?” come up in every first conversation with a Korean student.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
대학	daehak	university, college	대학 생활이 재미있어요. University life is fun.
전공	jeongong	major (subject of study)	전공이 뭐예요? What's your major?
졸업	joreop	graduation (졸업하다: graduate)	내년에 졸업해요. I graduate next year.
외국어	oegugeo	foreign language	외국어를 배우고 싶어요. I want to learn a foreign language.
문화	munhwa	culture	한국 문화를 좋아해요. I love Korean culture.
아르바이트	areubaiteu	part-time job	주말에 아르바이트를 해요. I work part-time at the weekend.
하숙집	hasukjip	boarding house	톰 씨는 하숙집에 살아요. Tom lives in a boarding house.
슈퍼마켓	syupeomaket	supermarket	슈퍼마켓에서 우유를 샀어요. I bought milk at the supermarket.
사무실	samusil	office (room)	선생님은 사무실에 계세요. Ms Kim is in her office.
회의	hoeui	meeting	지금 회의 중이에요. I'm in a meeting right now.
중	jung	in the middle of, during	지금 수업 중이에요. I'm in class right now.
쓰다	sseuda	use; spend (money, time)	돈을 많이 썼어요{sseuda-3}. I spent a lot of money.
기간	gigan	period (of time)	시험 기간에는 바빠요. I'm busy at exam time.

pattern in the middle of: n 중이에요

activity noun 중 이에요

중 means “in the middle of, during”. Put it after a noun for an activity: 회의 중이에요, she's in a meeting; 수업 중이에요, I'm in class. With 에 it says when: 수업 중에, during class. After a verb stem, use -고 있어요 (day 53) instead.

지금 수업 중이에요. **jigeum sueop jung ieyo** I'm in class right now.

공부 중이에요. **gongbu jung ieyo** I'm studying.

회의 중에 전화를 걸지 마세요. **hoeui jung e jeonhwa reul geolji maseyo** Please don't make calls during the meeting.

누나는 지금 전화 중이에요. **nuna neun jigeum jeonhwa jung ieyo** My sister is on the phone right now.

dialogue minjun's campus

anna 민준 씨 대학은 정말 커요! 학생도 많고요.
minjun ssi daehak eun jeongmal keoyo haksaeng do mankoyo · Your university is huge, Minjun! And there are so many students.

minjun 네. 저 건물에서 외국어 수업을 들어요. 제 전공이 영어예요.
ne jeo geonmul eseo oegugeo sueop eul deureoyo je jeongong i yeongeo yeyo · Yes. I have my language classes in that building. My major is English.

anna 그래서 영어를 잘해요! 졸업은 언제 해요?
geuraeseo yeongeo reul jalhaeyo joreop eun eonje haeyo · That's why your English is so good! When do you graduate?

minjun 내년에 해요. 그런데 요즘 너무 바빠요. 주말에는 슈퍼마켓에서 아르바이트를 해요.
naenyeon e haeyo geureonde yojeum neomu bappayo jumal e neun syupeomaket eseo areubaiteu reul haeyo · Next year. But I'm really busy these days. At weekends I work part-time at a supermarket.

anna 힘들어요?
himdeureoyo · Is it hard?

minjun 조금 힘들어요. 하지만 책을 많이 사야 돼요. 그래서 돈이 필요해요.
jogeum himdeureoyo hajiman chaek eul mani saya dwaeyo geuraeseo don i piryo haeyo · A bit. But I have to buy lots of books, so I need the money.

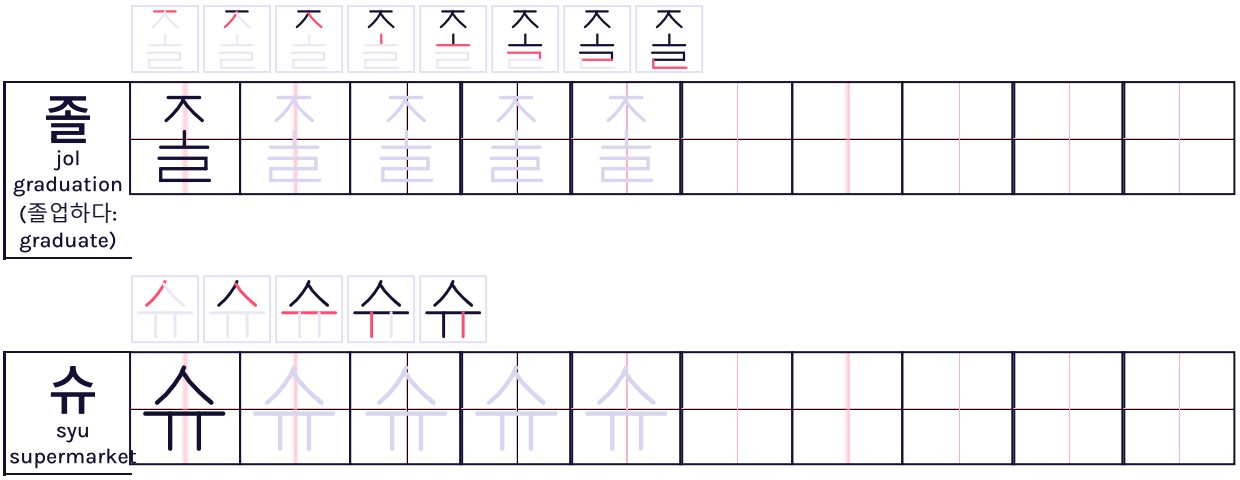
anna 톰 씨도 하숙집 근처 식당에서 아르바이트를 해요.
tom ssi do hasukjip geuncheo sikdang eseo areubaiteu reul haeyo · Tom works part-time too, at a restaurant near his boarding house.

minjun 아, 그래요? 누나는 지금 사무실에서 회의 중이에요. 그래서 저녁에 만나요.
a geuraeyo nuna neun jigeum samusil eseo hoeui jung ieyo geuraeseo jeonyeok e mannayo · Oh, really? My sister's in a meeting at her office right now, so we'll see her this evening.

anna 좋아요! 그럼 먼저 서점에 가요. 한국 문화 책을 사고 싶어요.
joayo geureom meonjeo seojeom e gayo hanguk munhwa chaek eul sago sipeoyo · Great! Then let's go to the bookshop first. I want to buy a book on Korean culture.

minjun 좋아요. 그런데 돈을 너무 많이 쓰지 마세요!
joayo geureonde don eul neomu mani sseuji maseyo · Sure. But don't spend too much!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · 아르바이트 comes from the German Arbeit, work. In speech people shorten it to 알바. A 하숙집 is a boarding house: a room plus home-cooked meals from the owner. Many students in Seoul live in one, or in a 기숙사 (dorm).

Majors, part-time jobs, meetings: you can talk about student and work life now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 plans for next week

Talk about this week, next week and last week, and say what you plan to do with -(으)려고 해요.

Plans are everywhere: at work, with friends, before a trip. -(으)려고 lets you say what you're going to do, and why.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
다음	daeum	next	다음 주에 만나요. See you next week.
이번	ibeon	this (time)	이번 주말에 뭐 해요? What are you doing this weekend?
지난주	jinanju	last week	지난주에 부산에 갔어요. I went to Busan last week.
지난달	jinandal	last month	지난달에 서울에 왔어요. I came to Seoul last month.
주	ju	week	다음 주에 시험이 있어요. I have an exam next week.
주일	juil	week (두 주일: two weeks)	두 주일 동안 여행해요. I'm travelling for two weeks.
일주일	iljuil	a week, one week	일주일에 세 번 운동해요. I exercise three times a week.
하루	haru	a day, one day	하루 동안 집에서 쉬었어요. I rested at home for a day.
모레	more	the day after tomorrow	모레 만나요! See you the day after tomorrow!
그저께	geujeokke	the day before yesterday	그저께 친구를 만났어요. I met a friend the day before yesterday.
계획	gyehoek	plan	방학 계획이 있어요? Do you have plans for the holidays?
여권	yeogwon	passport	여권을 가지고 가세요. Take your passport with you.
대사관	daesagwan	embassy	캐나다 대사관에 가려고 해요. I'm going to the Canadian embassy.

pattern plan to, in order to: -(으)려고

verb stem **(으)려고** **해요 / another verb**

-(으)려고 해요 says what you plan or intend to do: 가다 → 가려고 해요, 먹다 → 먹으려고 해요. A stem ending in ㄹ takes just 려고: 만들다 → 만들려고. Before another verb it means “in order to”: 여권을 만들려고 대사관에 가요.

내일 등산을 하려고 해요. **naeil deungsan eul haryeogo haeyo** I'm planning to go hiking tomorrow.

한국어를 배우려고 서울에 왔어요. **hangugeo reul baeuryeogo seoul e wasseoyo** I came to Seoul to learn Korean.

저녁에 김치찌개를 먹으려고 해요. **jeonyeok e gimchijjigae reul meogeuryeogo haeyo** I'm going to have kimchi stew tonight.

dialogue holiday plans

yuki 안나 씨, 방학 계획이 있어요?
anna ssi banghak gyehoek i isseoyo · Anna, do you have plans for the holidays?

anna 네! 다음 주에 일주일 동안 여행하려고 해요.
ne daeum ju e iljuil dongan yeohaeng haryeogo haeyo · Yes! I'm going to travel for a week, starting next week.

yuki 와, 어디에 가려고 해요?
wa eodi e garyeogo haeyo · Wow, where are you going to go?

anna 일본에 가려고 해요. 그런데 지난달에 여권 기간이 지났어요!
ilbon e garyeogo haeyo geureonde jinandal e yeogwon gigan i jinasseoyo · To Japan. But my passport expired last month!

yuki 그럼 캐나다 대사관에 가야 돼요.
geureom kaenada daesagwan e gaya dwaeyo · Then you have to go to the Canadian embassy.

anna 네, 그래서 모레 대사관에 가려고 해요.
ne geuraeseo more daesagwan e garyeogo haeyo · Yes, so I'm going to the embassy the day after tomorrow.

yuki 저도 그저께 일본 대사관에 갔어요. 하루 후에 여권이 나왔어요!
jeo do geujeokke ilbon daesagwan e gasseoyo haru hu e yeogwon i nawasseoyo · I went to the Japanese embassy the day before yesterday, too. My passport was ready the next day!

anna 정말이에요? 그럼 이번 주에 여권을 만들 수 있어요!
jeongmal ieyo geureom ibeon ju e yeogwon eul mandeul su isseoyo · Really? Then I can get my passport this week!

yuki 그리고 일본에서 제 고향에도 꼭 가세요!
geurigo ilbon eseo je gohyang e do kkok gaseyo · And in Japan, you must visit my hometown too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

루
ru
a day, one day

획
hoek
plan

good to know · 지난 means “last”: 지난주 (last week), 지난달 (last month), 지난해 (last year). 이번 is “this (time)” and 다음 is “next”. Five days in a row: 그저께, 어제, 오늘, 내일, 모레 (the day before yesterday … the day after tomorrow).

Next week, next month, next year: you can tell people what you're going to do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 a trip abroad

Name countries and talk about travel, telling a wish (-고 싶어요) from a plan (-(으)려고 해요).

Travel is one of the first things people ask about. Wish or plan: Korean marks the difference, and now you can too.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
외국	oeguk	foreign country, abroad	외국에 가고 싶어요. I'd like to go abroad.
러시아	reosia	Russia	러시아는 겨울이 추워요. Winters in Russia are cold.
말레이시아	malleisia	Malaysia	말레이시아에 가려고 해요. I'm going to Malaysia.
몽골	monggol	Mongolia	몽골에 가고 싶어요. I'd love to go to Mongolia.
베트남	beteunam	Vietnam	베트남 음식을 좋아해요. I love Vietnamese food.
인도네시아	indonesia	Indonesia	인도네시아 친구가 있어요. I have an Indonesian friend.
태국	taeguk	Thailand	태국 음식은 매워요. Thai food is spicy.
한복	hanbok	hanbok (traditional Korean dress)	한복을 입고 사진을 찍었어요. I wore a hanbok and had my picture taken.
불	bul	fire; light	불을 끄세요. Turn off the light.
타다	tada	burn	고기가 타요{tada-2}! The meat's burning!

pattern a wish or a plan: -고 싶어요 • -(으)려고 해요

verb stem + 고 싶어요 / (으)려고 해요

-고 싶어요 (day 15) is a wish: 몽골에 가고 싶어요, I'd love to go to Mongolia, maybe one day. -(으)려고 해요 (day 66) is a plan: 태국에 가려고 해요, I'm going to Thailand, it's decided. Ask about a wish with 어디에 가고 싶어요? and about a plan with 뭐 하려고 해요?

몽골에 꼭 가고 싶어요. **monggol e kkok gago sipeoyo** I'd really love to go to Mongolia.

방학에 말레이시아에 가려고 해요. **banghak e malleisia e garyeogo haeyo** I'm going to Malaysia in the holidays.

한복을 입고 싶어요. **hanbok eul ipgo sipeoyo** I'd like to wear a hanbok.

dialogue where are you going?

kim 여러분, 방학에 어디에 가려고 합니까?
yeoreobun banghak e eodi e garyeogo hamnikka · Everyone, where are you going in the holidays?

tom 저는 태국에 가려고 합니다. 작년에도 갔습니다. 태국 음식이 정말 맛있습니다!
jeo neun taeguk e garyeogo hamnida jangnyeon e do gatseumnida taeguk eumsik i jeongmal masitseumnida · I'm going to Thailand. I went last year too. Thai food is really delicious!

yuki 저는 몽골에 가고 싶습니다. 그런데 아직 계획은 없습니다.
jeo neun monggol e gago sipseumnida geureonde ajik gyehoek eun eopseumnida · I'd love to go to Mongolia. But I don't have a plan yet.

kim 저는 대학생 때 몽골에 갔습니다. 밤에 불 앞에서 노래를 불렀습니다.
jeo neun daehaksaeng ttae monggol e gatseumnida bam e bul ap eseo norae reul bulleotseumnida · I went to Mongolia when I was at university. At night we sang songs round the fire.

yuki 와, 정말 멋있습니다!
wa jeongmal meositseumnida · Wow, that sounds amazing!

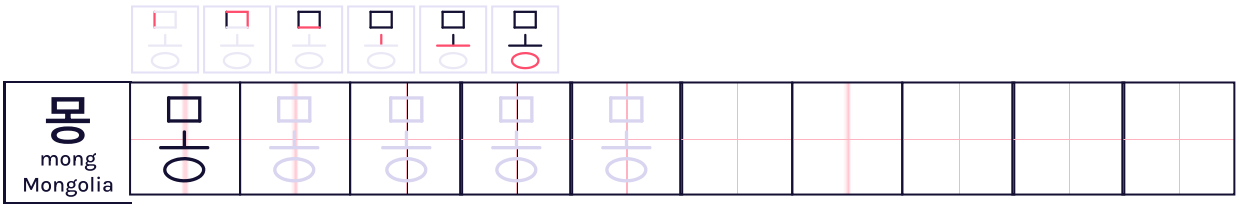
kim 안나 씨는 어디에 가려고 합니까?
anna ssi neun eodi e garyeogo hamnikka · And you, Anna? Where are you going?

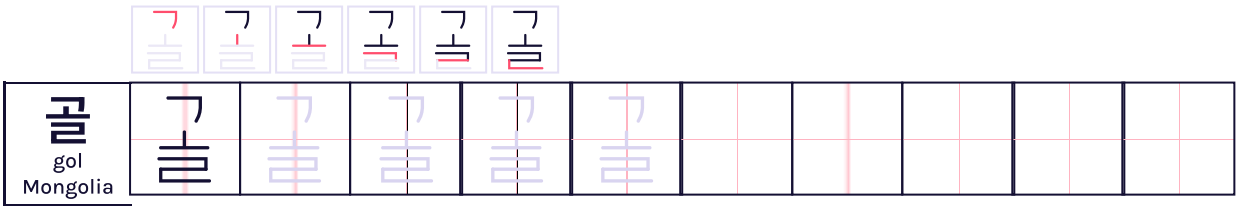
anna 일본에 가려고 합니다. 그리고 캐나다에 돌아가기 전에 한복을 입고 싶습니다.
ilbon e garyeogo hamnida geurigo kaenada e doragagi jeon e hanbok eul ipgo sipseumnida · I'm going to Japan. And before I go back to Canada, I'd like to wear a hanbok.

kim 좋은 생각입니다! 한복을 입고 사진을 많이 찍으십시오.
joeun saenggak imnida hanbok eul ipgo sajin eul mani jjigeusipsio · Good idea! Wear a hanbok and take lots of photos.

tom 선생님, 저도 한복을 입고 싶습니다!
seonsaengnim jeo do hanbok eul ipgo sipseumnida · Ms Kim, I'd like to wear a hanbok too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own





good to know · Many country names come from English (베트남, 말레이시아, 인도네시아); a few are Sino-Korean: 태국 (Thailand), 미국 (USA), 영국 (UK), 중국 (China). 불 is fire, and also a light or the heat on a stove: 불을 켜요 (turn it on), 불을 꺼요 (turn it off).

Wishes and plans, near and far: the whole world fits in your Korean now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 68 mission: goodbye party

Get through the last day of term in Korean: a formal class, plans for the holidays, a party and a goodbye speech.

This is the last mission of the course: class, study, work, plans and travel, with everyone you've met since day 1.

chapter 1 the last class

kim 여러분, 오늘 우리 반 수업이 다 끝납니다. 지난주 시험은 모두 잘 봤습니다.
yeoreobun oneul uri ban sueop i da kkeunnamnida jinanju siheom eun modu jal bwatseumnida · Everyone, today is the very last class. You all did well in last week's exam.

tom 선생님, 시험이 어려웠습니다. 저도 잘 봤습니까?
seonsaengnim siheom i eoryeowotseumnida jeo do jal bwatseumnikka · Ms Kim, the exam was hard. Did I do well too?

kim 네, 톰 씨도 열심히 공부했습니다. 숙제도 다 했습니다. 여러분, 교실에서 정말 열심히 연습했습니다.
ne tom ssi do yeolsimhi gongbu haetseumnida sukje do da haetseumnida yeoreobun gyosil eseo jeongmal yeolsimhi yeonseup haetseumnida · Yes, Tom, you studied hard too, and you did all your homework. Everyone, you really practised hard in this classroom.

yuki 선생님, 감사합니다. 선생님 설명은 정말 쉬웠습니다.
seonsaengnim gamsa hamnida seonsaengnim seolmyeong eun jeongmal swiwotseumnida · Thank you, Ms Kim. Your explanations were so easy to follow.

kim 고맙습니다. 여러분은 단어를 많이 배웠습니다. 칠판의 글을 읽을 수 있습니까? 누가 대답하겠습니까?
gomapseumnida yeoreobun eun daneo reul mani baewotseumnida chilpan ui geul eul ilgeul su itseumnikka nuga daedap hagetseumnikka · Thank you. You've learned a lot of words. Can you read what's on the board? Who will answer?

anna 네! "우리 반 파티, 오늘 저녁 일곱 시"!
ne uri ban pati oneul jeonyeok ilgop si · Yes! "Our class party, tonight at seven"!

kim 맞습니다. 질문 있습니까?
matseumnida jilmun itseumnikka · That's right. Any questions?

tom 네! 파티 장소는 어디입니까?
ne pati jangso neun eodi imnikka · Yes! Where's the party?

kim 학교 앞 식당입니다. 톰 씨, 늦지 마십시오!
hakgyo ap sikdang imnida tom ssi neutji masipsio · At the restaurant in front of the school. Tom, do not be late!

chapter 2 a surprise from seoyeon

seoyeon 안나 씨! 오늘은 회사 회의가 일찍 끝났어요. 이 한복 어때요?

anna ssi oneul eun hoesa hoeui ga iljjik kkeunnasseoyo i hanbok eottaeyo · Anna! My meeting at work finished early today. What do you think of this hanbok?

anna 정말 예뻐요! 그런데 비싸요?

jeongmal yeppeoyo geureonde bissayo · It's gorgeous! But is it expensive?

seoyeon 하루에 삼만 원이에요. 오늘은 제 선물이에요!

haru e sam man won ieyo oneul eun je seonmul ieyo · It's 30,000 won for the day. Today it's my present!

anna 서연 씨, 정말 고마워요! 이 한복을 입고 파티에 가려고 해요.

seoyeon ssi jeongmal gomawoyo i hanbok eul ipgo pati e garyeogo haeyo · Seoyeon, thank you so much! I'm going to wear this hanbok to the party.

minjun 안나 씨, 정말 멋있어요! 사진 찍을까요?

anna ssi jeongmal meosisseoyo sajin jjigeulkkayo · Anna, you look amazing! Shall I take a picture?

anna 네! 그런데 민준 씨, 다음 주에 시간 있어요?

ne geureonde minjun ssi daeum ju e sigan isseoyo · Yes! By the way, Minjun, are you free next week?

minjun 요즘은 시험 기간이에요. 이번 주는 슈퍼마켓 아르바이트도 있어요. 하지만 다음 주는 괜찮아요. 왜요?

yojeum eun siheom gigan ieyo ibeon ju neun syupeomaket areubaiteu do isseoyo hajiman daeum ju neun gwaenchanayo waeyo · It's exam time for me at the moment, and this week I have my supermarket job too. But next week's fine. Why?

anna 모레 대사관에 여권을 찾으러 가요. 그리고 두 주일 후에 캐나다에 돌아가요.

more daesagwan e yeogwon eul chajeureo gayo geurigo du juil hu e kaenada e doragayo · The day after tomorrow I'm picking up my passport at the embassy. And in two weeks I go back to Canada.

anna 그 전에 민준 씨하고 남산에 다시 가고 싶어요.

geu jeon e minjun ssi hago namsan e dasi gago sipeoyo · Before that, I'd love to go up Namsan with you again.

minjun 좋아요! 그럼 다음 주 토요일에 가요.

joayo geureom daeum ju toyoil e gayo · Great! Then let's go next Saturday.

chapter 3 the goodbye party

tom 여러분, 우리 반 파티를 시작합니다!

yeoreobun uri ban pati reul sijak hamnida · Everyone, our class party is starting!

yuki 안나 씨, 한복이 정말 예뻐요! 방학에 뭐 하려고 해요?

anna ssi hanbok i jeongmal yeppeoyo banghak e mwo haryeogo haeyo · Anna, your hanbok is beautiful! What are you going to do in the holidays?

anna 일본에 가요. 유키 씨는 뭐 해요?

ilbon e gayo yuki ssi neun mwo haeyo · I'm going to Japan. What about you, Yuki?

yuki 일주일 동안 고향에 있으려고 해요. 그리고 다음 달에 몽골에 가요. 표도 샀어요!

iljuil dongan gohyang e isseuryeogo haeyo geurigo daeum dal e monggol e gayo pyo do sasseoyo · I'm going to spend a week in my hometown. And next month I'm going to Mongolia. I've bought my ticket!

tom 저는 태국하고 베트남에 가려고 해요. 외국 여행은 정말 재미있어요!

jeo neun taeguk hago beteunam e garyeogo haeyo oeguk yeohaeng eun jeongmal jaemiisseoyo · I'm going to Thailand and Vietnam. Travelling abroad is so much fun!

anna 톰 씨는 여행 계획이 정말 많아요!

tom ssi neun yeohaeng gyehoek i jeongmal manayo · Tom, you have so many travel plans!

tom 네. 그런데 돈을 너무 많이 썼어요. 그래서 지난달부터 식당에서 아르바이트를 해요.

ne geureonde don eul neomu mani sseosseoyo geuraeseo jinandal buteo sikdang eseo areubaiteu reul haeyo · Yes. But I spent too much money, so I've been working part-time at a restaurant since last month.

kim 여러분, 늦어서 미안합니다. 사무실에서 회의가 있었습니다.

yeoreobun neujeoseo mian hamnida samusil eseo hoeui ga isseotseumnida · Sorry I'm late, everyone. I had a meeting in the office.

tom 괜찮습니다, 선생님! 저는 매일 늦었습니다!

gwaenchanseumnida seonsaengnim jeo neun maeil neujeotseumnida · That's all right, Ms Kim! I was late every day!

kim 맞습니다. 여러분, 작은 선물입니다. 한국어 사전하고 수첩입니다.

matseumnida yeoreobun jageun seonmul imnida hangugeo sajeon hago sucheop imnida · That's true. Everyone, here's a little present: a Korean dictionary and a planner.

chapter 4 see you again

anna 여러분, 제가 잠깐 이야기하겠습니다.
yeoreobun jega jamkkan iyagi hagetseumnida · Everyone, I'd like to say a few words.

anna 처음에는 한국어를 하나도 몰랐습니다. 외국어 공부는 정말 어려웠습니다. 그래서 모르는 단어는 매일 선생님한테 물었습니다.
cheoeum e neun hangugeo reul hana do mollatseumnida oegugeo gongbu neun jeongmal eoryeowotseumnida geuraeseo moreuneun daneo neun maeil seonsaengnim hante mureotseumnida · At first I didn't know any Korean at all. Learning a foreign language was really hard, so every day I asked Ms Kim about the words I didn't know.

anna 지금은 한국어로 이야기할 수 있습니다. 한국 문화도 많이 배웠습니다. 모두 정말 감사합니다!
jigeum eun hangugeo ro iyagi hal su itseumnida hanguk munhwa do mani baewotseumnida modu jeongmal gamsa hamnida · Now I can talk in Korean. I've learned a lot about Korean culture, too. Thank you all so much!

kim 안나 씨는 톰 씨한테 단어도 가르쳤습니다. 고맙습니다!
anna ssi neun tom ssi hante daneo do gareuchyeotseumnida gomapseumnida · And Anna taught Tom his words, too. Thank you!

seoyeon 안나 씨, 캐나다에서도 한국어 공부를 꼭 계속하세요!
anna ssi kaenada eseo do hangugeo gongbu reul kkok gyesok haseyo · Anna, keep studying Korean in Canada too!

minjun 저는 대학을 졸업하고 캐나다에 놀러 가고 싶어요! 영어로 하지 마세요. 한국어로 하세요!
jeo neun daehak eul joreop hago kaenada e nolleo gago sipeoyo yeongeo ro haji maseyo hangugeo ro haseyo · After I graduate, I want to come and visit you in Canada! Don't talk to me in English. In Korean!

kim 안나 씨, 건강하십시오. 그리고 또 만납시다!
anna ssi geongang hasipsio geurigo tto mannapsida · Anna, take care of yourself. And let's meet again!

anna 네! 내년에 꼭 다시 오겠습니다!
ne naenyeon e kkok dasi ogetseumnida · Yes! I'll definitely come back next year!

yuki 그럼 우리 다 같이 사진 찍어요!
geureom uri da gachi sajin jjigeoyo · Then let's all take a photo together!

tom 좋아요! 하나, 둘, 셋… 김치!
joayo hana dul set gimchi · OK! One, two, three… kimchi!

Seventy days ago you met your first Hangul letter. Now you've given a speech in Korean. 축하합니다: congratulations! Two practice exams are waiting.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**